

۸ لاپورد یرجراک یامن هار

**Drupal<sup>TM</sup>**

**USER GUIDE**

---

۸ لاپورد یربراک یامن هار

---

---

## تسەر هرف

|                                                         |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|
| i. همدقم                                                | vi   |
| i.1. راشتنای زوجم                                       | vi   |
| i.2. قادهای و بطاخم                                     | vi   |
| i.3. ی همد[ZWJNU]نامزاس                                 | vii  |
| i.4. قالدکشم شرازگ                                      | viii |
| i.5. امن هار نیای دعاوق                                 | ix   |
| i.6. امن هار وی رانس                                    | xi   |
| 1. لاپورد کرد                                           | 1    |
| 1.1. او تجم قیری دم متسیسی کی ناو نغ هرب لاپورد :مو هفم | 1    |
| 1.2. ا ه[ZWJNU]هنوزفا :مو هفم                           | 3    |
| 1.3. ا ه[ZWJNU]بللاق :مو هفم                            | 4    |
| 1.4. ا ه[ZWJNU]عیزوت :مو هفم                            | 5    |
| 1.5. هداد عاونا :مو هفم                                 | 5    |
| 1.6. لاپورد هژورپ :مو هفم                               | 6    |
| 1.7. لاپورد زوجم :مو هفم                                | 7    |
| 2. قیاس یحارط                                           | 9    |
| 2.1. بللاق کی رد ا ه[ZWJNU]هیجان :مو هفم                | 9    |
| 2.2. قیاس حرط یزیر[ZWJNU]همانرب                         | 10   |
| 2.3. یی او تجم یا ه[ZWJNU]قی دو جوم و ا ه دلیف :مو هفم  | 11   |
| 2.4. رالوژام ی او تجم :مو هفم                           | 14   |
| 2.5. یی او تجم راتخاس یزیر[ZWJNU]همانرب                 | 15   |
| 2.6. ی راتساری و راکشدرگ :مو هفم                        | 17   |
| 3. بصن                                                  | 19   |
| 3.1. رورس یا هزاینشیپ :مو هفم                           | 19   |
| 3.2. یفاغایا هرازبا :مو هفم                             | 20   |
| 3.3. بصن یارب یزاس[ZWJNU]هدامآ                          | 22   |
| 3.4. بصن دنی آرف یارجا                                  | 25   |
| 4. قیاس هریاپ ی دنبرکیپ                                 | 31   |
| 4.1. Concept: Administrative Overview                   | 31   |
| 4.2. Editing Basic Site Information                     | 33   |
| 4.3. Installing a Module                                | 35   |
| 4.4. Uninstalling Unused Modules                        | 37   |
| 4.5. Configuring User Account Settings                  | 39   |
| 4.6. Configuring the Theme                              | 41   |
| 5. همداس هرخف قیری دم                                   | 46   |
| 5.1. Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs                  | 46   |
| 5.2. Creating a Content Item                            | 47   |
| 5.3. Editing a Content Item                             | 49   |
| 5.4. Editing with the In-Place Editor                   | 51   |
| 5.5. Designating a Front Page for your Site             | 52   |
| 5.6. Concept: Menu                                      | 54   |
| 5.7. Adding a Page to the Navigation                    | 55   |
| 5.8. Changing the Order of Navigation                   | 58   |
| 6. میظنت                                                | 61   |
| 6.1. Adding a Content Type                              | 61   |
| 6.2. Deleting a Content Type                            | 65   |

|                                                                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 6.3. Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type .....                                          | 66  |
| 6.4. Concept: Reference Fields .....                                                      | 71  |
| 6.5. Concept: Taxonomy .....                                                              | 72  |
| 6.6. Setting Up a Taxonomy .....                                                          | 73  |
| 6.7. Adding a Reference Field .....                                                       | 78  |
| 6.8. Concept: Forms and Widgets .....                                                     | 82  |
| 6.9. Changing Content Entry Forms .....                                                   | 82  |
| 6.10. Concept: View Modes and Formatters .....                                            | 85  |
| 6.11. Changing Content Display .....                                                      | 86  |
| 6.12. Concept: Image Styles .....                                                         | 89  |
| 6.13. Setting Up an Image Style .....                                                     | 90  |
| 6.14. Concept: Responsive Image Styles .....                                              | 93  |
| 6.15. Concept: Text Formats and Editors .....                                             | 94  |
| 6.16. Configuring Text Formats and Editors .....                                          | 95  |
| 7. یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار .....                                  | 98  |
| 7.1. Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions .....                                         | 98  |
| 7.2. Concept: The User 1 Account .....                                                    | 99  |
| 7.3. Creating a Role .....                                                                | 100 |
| 7.4. Creating a User Account .....                                                        | 102 |
| 7.5. Assigning Permissions to a Role .....                                                | 105 |
| 7.6. Changing a User's Roles .....                                                        | 107 |
| 7.7. Assigning Authors to Content .....                                                   | 109 |
| 8. یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار .....                                  | 112 |
| 8.1. Concept: Blocks .....                                                                | 112 |
| 8.2. Creating A Custom Block .....                                                        | 112 |
| 8.3. Placing a Block in a Region .....                                                    | 114 |
| 9. Views یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار .....                            | 117 |
| 9.1. Concept: Uses of Views .....                                                         | 117 |
| 9.2. Concept: The Parts of a View .....                                                   | 118 |
| 9.3. Creating a Content List View .....                                                   | 119 |
| 9.4. Duplicating a View .....                                                             | 123 |
| 9.5. Adding a Block Display to a View .....                                               | 127 |
| 10. یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار .....                 | 131 |
| 10.1. Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation .....               | 131 |
| 10.2. Adding a Language .....                                                             | 132 |
| 10.3. Configuring Content Translation .....                                               | 133 |
| 10.4. Translating Content .....                                                           | 137 |
| 10.5. Translating Configuration .....                                                     | 138 |
| 11. یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار یربراک یام نهار ..... | 142 |
| 11.1. Finding Modules .....                                                               | 142 |
| 11.2. Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode .....                                       | 146 |
| 11.3. Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org .....                           | 148 |
| 11.4. Finding Themes .....                                                                | 151 |
| 11.5. Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org .....                            | 154 |
| 11.6. Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files .....                                    | 157 |
| 11.7. Concept: Development Sites .....                                                    | 159 |
| 11.8. Making a Development Site .....                                                     | 160 |
| 11.9. Using Composer and Git to Download Files .....                                      | 163 |
| 11.10. Deploying New Site Features .....                                                  | 166 |

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 11.11. Synchronizing Configuration Versions ..... | 168 |
| 12. قالدکشم لج و یریگشیپ .....                    | 171 |
| 12.1. Concept: Cache .....                        | 171 |
| 12.2. Clearing the Cache .....                    | 172 |
| 12.3. Concept: Data Backups .....                 | 174 |
| 12.4. Concept: Log .....                          | 175 |
| 12.5. Concept: Status Report .....                | 176 |
| 13. یراد هرگن و قینما .....                       | 178 |
| 13.1. Concept: Cron .....                         | 178 |
| 13.2. Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks .....    | 178 |
| 13.3. Concept: Security and Regular Updates ..... | 181 |
| 13.4. Keeping Track of Updates .....              | 182 |
| 13.5. Updating the Core Software .....            | 183 |
| 13.6. Updating a Module .....                     | 185 |
| 13.7. Updating a Theme .....                      | 188 |
| 14. رخآ نخس .....                                 | 191 |
| 14.1. Connecting with the Community .....         | 191 |
| 14.2. Getting Support .....                       | 192 |
| 14.3. Learning More .....                         | 194 |
| ناگژاو .....                                      | 195 |
| هریامن .....                                      | 201 |
| A. هریمیض .....                                   | 211 |
| A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions .....                | 211 |

---

# هم دم

## 1.1. راشتنا زوجم

لماش هک هتشون لاپورد سروس-نپوا هژورپ هب ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم طسوت امن هار نیا Creative Commons اب قباطم دناوت<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم و تسا آیدارفنا ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم ۲۰۱۵-۲۰۱۶ تیاری<sup>[ZW]</sup>پک هرخس ره. دریگ رارق هداقتسا دروم (CC BY-SA 2.0) License, Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0. تسرهف هک تسا هرخس یا هتفا رد ترابع کی لماش (هرخس نیم هر هلمج زا) دنس نیا رد همجرت، یلک شویو یارب دناوت<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم نینچم هر. دهده<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم شوامن ار هرخس آ ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم دینک هرجارم [A.1, “Guide-Wide Attributions” تمسق](#) هب هژورپ تییردم و

عیزوت و رییغت، ییری<sup>[ZW]</sup>تشنور ناکما یدرف ره هب، تسا GPL اب هباشم هک CC BY-SA زوجم دندرگ تیاعر رین دعاوق هک یم ادام، دهده<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم ار راک نیا مامت ای شوخ رد دوجوم تارییغت ددجم:

- (دینک هدهاشم ار زوجم رتشیب قاعالطا یارب) دینک م هارف ار بسانم رابقتا.
- دینک م هارف زوجم هب دنویپ کی.
- ریخ ای دنا<sup>[ZW]</sup>هتفرگ تروس تارییغت ای آ دینک صخشم.
- دی هده هئارا دنس نیم هر زوجم اب قباطم ار دوخ راک.

ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم

زا Red Crackle، رد Jojy Alphonso و Jennifer Hodgdon طسوت هرخس نیا شویو و شراگن رد یدارفنا ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم طسوت ۲۰۱۵-۲۰۱۶ تیاری<sup>[ZW]</sup>پک، [“ی هدنوچم و قادنقسم تیاری<sup>\[ZW\]</sup>پک”](#)، تسا هتفرگ تروس لاپورد ییراک<sup>[ZW]</sup>هرعماج قادنقسم.

رتشیب تایئزج یارب، یدارفنا ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم طسوت ۲۰۱۵-۲۰۱۶ تیاری<sup>[ZW]</sup>پک: تیاری<sup>[ZW]</sup>پک نالعا CC BY-SA 2.0 زوجم تحت. دینک هدهاشم ار [“راشتنا زوجم” 1.1 تمسق](#)

## 1.2. فادها و بطاخم

یاوتحم تییردم متسیس زا یلقادح شناد هک تسا هتشون یدارفا یارب رتشیب امن هار نیا و، یزاس<sup>[ZW]</sup>تیاس، تییردم، بسم تراهم اه<sup>[ZW]</sup>ن آ هب امن هار لخاد قاعووم. دنراد لاپورد یارب راک یارب نینچم هر امن هار. دهده<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم شوم آ ار لاپورد تیاسبو کی یاوتحم یراد هگن ار دوخ شناد دناوت<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم و دنا<sup>[ZW]</sup>هتشاد راک هبرجت لاپورد نیشیپ یا اه<sup>[ZW]</sup>هرخن اب هک تسا. دینک یزاسزورب یلعف هرخن یارب.

زون هر رگا. دینک هداقتسا آ زا و هتفرگ دای ار لاپورد دی هراوخ<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هک تسا نیا رب رومت متسیس کی ناونع هب لاپورد: مو هفم، [1.1 تمسق](#) هب یهاگن دیا<sup>[ZW]</sup>هتفرگن ار دوخ میمصت دی زادنیب [“یاوتحم تییردم](#)

کرد یارب هنیم<sup>[ZW]</sup>پ شناد یخرب هب، دیراد ار آ ییریگارف دمق هک لاپورد هبنج ن آ ساسا رب رب امن هار و تسا رومت ن آ شناد و تفرتنیا یمومع یا اه<sup>[ZW]</sup>یاناوت: دیراد زاین امن هار نیا



## 1.4. تالکشوم شرازگ

### فادها

: هلمج زا ،امنهار نیا اب لکشوم کی شرازگ

- دنتسین درادناتسا یا <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> هرویش هب هک هتسود نآ ای تسردان قاعالطا
- دننک<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> یمن راک هک ییا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> مگ
- دنتسین یکی نتم یاوتحم اب هک عوغوم اب طبترم ریواعت
- موهفمان هتسوان
- دهد حیضوت دناوت<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> یمن نتم زارته هب ریواعت هک ییا هاج
- حیص تاجیضوت دوجو مدع
- ا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> ن توجو مدع و زاین دروم یشناد یا هزانی نشیپ
- یشیامن و یشرانگن ،یروتسد یا هراطخ
- اطخ یا هدنویپ

### ا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> مگ

1. دنشاب هتسج رطم لکشوم لماش هک یقاعوغوم ای عوغوم زا یرادر<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> شاددای
2. (تسا نآ تخاس نامز نوونکا ،دیرادن یربراک باسج رگا) [Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) هب دورو
3. [Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) رد [User Guide issues](#) هرجفی هب هرجارم
4. دنشاب هتسج شرازگ یرگید درف طسوت نوونکا م هرامش لکشوم هک دینک لصاح نانیمطا
  - عوغوم ای نآ دینیب ات دینک شیوپ ار Summary نوتم ،دراد دوجو زاب issue دنچ اهنه رگا
  - هک دیناوخب ار issue دنچ ات دنشاب مزال تسا نکم . ریخ ای دن ه<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> یمن ششوپ ار امش دینک هرعلاطم ار نآ Summary نوتم رد دوجوم دنویپ یور رب کیلک اب دیناوت<sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NJ]</sub> یمن
  - ناونع ای دوخ رظن دروم هژاودیلاک ندرک دراو اب ،دنشاب ینالوط ،زب issue تسرهف رگا
  - رتمک هب Search یور کیلک و Search for هبعج لخاد دراد رارق اجنآ رد لکشوم هک یعوغوم هرعلاطم هب ای هدرک یسررب ار لکشوم هعالخ هاگنآ . دینک تردابم issue دادعت ندش
  - issue تسا اجنآ رد لکشوم هک دینادرپب issue
5. Create a new یور ،تسا هتسج شرازگ نوونکا م هرامش رظن دروم لکشوم هک دیتفایرد رگا

+

| Field name | Explanation                                   | Example value                                       |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Title      | Short summary of the problem you found        | Instructions in "Adding a Content Type" do not work |
| Category   | Type of issue being reported                  | Bug report                                          |
| Version    | Version of the guide you found the problem in | 8.x-0.x-dev                                         |



1. Title و Issue summary هرک هدرک دراو دیا <sup>[24]</sup><sub>[30]</sub> هدرک ددجم ار دیناوخ و دیناوخ قاعالطا :تسا هرتفرگ رارق امش شرازگ رد رین قاعالطا
  - دیا <sup>[24]</sup><sub>[30]</sub> هدرک ادیپ هرک لکشوم زا لماک حیضوت کی
  - تسا هدرک ادیپ نآ رد لکشوم هرک قاعاوخوم ای عووخوم مان
  - (تسین یسولگنا رگا) دیناوخ <sup>[24]</sup><sub>[30]</sub>یم نآ هب ار امن هار هرک ینابز
  - لکشوم هرک قاعاخم ای هرخمی هب دنویپ ، دیناوخ <sup>[24]</sup><sub>[30]</sub>یم یرگید قیاس یور ار امن هار رگا دنوش <sup>[24]</sup><sub>[30]</sub>یم لماش ار
2. دینک کیلک Save یور issue داچیا یارب.
3. ،تساوخ امش زا یرتشیب قاعالطا هژورپ ناریم زا یکی رگا . دینزب رس issue هب زور دنچ یط ، دی هدرک <sup>[24]</sup><sub>[30]</sub>یم نآ هب هراگدید زا هداقتسا اب

Jennifer Hodgdon. طسوت همدش هفتشون

اھزا ینشیپ و تا یخرف

- 1.3. [رَتَشِبَ قَائِيْجَ يَارِبَ](#)؛ تَسَا هَدَشْ دِيْنِبِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> هَرَقِ قَاعَوْغُومِ رِبِ اَمِنْ هَارِ نِيَا ، دَنَسْ هَرِ زَائِنَشِيْپِ شَنَادِ قَمِيقِ كِي لِمَاشْ قَاعَوْغُومِ يَرَايِسِبِ . دِيْنَكِ هَدِ هَاشِمِ ارِ [”يْ هَرْدِ نِيَا مِزْ اَمِنْ زَايَسَ“](#) يَخِرِبِ . دَنَادِرِبِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> يَمِ يَلِصَا عَوْغُومِ رَتَهَبِ كَرْدِ يَارِبِ يَبِنَاچِ قَاعَوْغُومِ رِيَا سِ نَدِرَكِ تَسِرْ هَرَقِ هَبِ هَكِ
- 1.2. [رَتَشِبَ قَائِيْجَ يَارِبَ](#)؛ تَسَا رِظَنِ دَمِ زَيْنِ دُوشِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> يَمِنْ هَدَادِ شُشُوبِ هَكِ هَرْنِيْمِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> زَائِنَشِيْپِ شَنَادِ [”قَادِ هَا وَ بَطَاخَمِ“](#) . دِيْنَكِ هَدِ هَاشِمِ ارِ .
- هَكِ يِيَا هَرَاكِ يَنْعِي ، دَنَزَادِرِبِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> يَمِ قِيَا سِ يَا هَرَزَائِنَشِيْپِ نَدِرَكِ تَسِرْ هَرَقِ هَبِ نِيْرْمَتِ قَاعَوْغُومِ يَرَايِسِبِ . دِيْ هَدِ مَاجِنَا دُوخِ قِيَا سِ يُوْرِ نِيْرْمَتِ نِيَا نَدَادِ مَاجِنَا زَا لَبَقِ دِيَا بِ
- هَرَاگَشُورِ يَارِبِ قِيَا سِ كِي دَاچِيَا رِبِ يَنْقَبِمِ يِيُوِيْرَانِسِ ابِ طَبَقَرْمِ ، قِيَا سِ يَا هَرَزَائِنَشِيْپِ قَاعِخَشَمِ . (دِيْنَكِ هَدِ هَاشِمِ ارِ [”اَمِنْ هَارِ وَيَرَانِسَ“](#) ، 1.6. [قَمِيقِ](#) رَتَشِبَ قَائِيْجَ يَارِبِ) تَسَا يِيَزْوَاشَكِ قَالِوَصَحِمِ دُوخِ زَائِنِ دِرُومِ قَارِيْغَتِ دِيَا بِ اِمَا ، دِيْزَا سِ قُبْطَنِمِ دُوخِ وَيَرَانِسِ ابِ دِيْناوَتِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> يَمِ اَرَا هَر <sup>[ZW]</sup> نِيْرْمَتِ دِشَابِ قُبْطَنِمِ نِيْرْمَتِ كِي ابِ اَمِشْ قِيَا سِ رِگَا دِيْشَابِ هَرْتَشَادِ دَايِ هَبِ ارِ
- يَنْخَمِ زَائِنَشِيْپِ كِي ، [”بِصِنِ دِيْآرْفِ يَارِچَا“](#) ، 3.4. [قَمِيقِ](#) زَا سِپِ يَدِرِبِرَاكِ قَاعَوْغُومِ مَامَتِ يَارِبِ يَلِصَا يَرِبِرَاكِ بَاسِحِ ابِ وَ دِيْشَابِ هَدِرَكِ بِصِنِ وَرِ اَوْتَحِمِ قِيْرِيْدِمِ رَاژِفِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> اَمِنْ دِيَا بِ : دَرَادِ دُوجُوِ قَرُوسِ هَبِ هَكِ ، دِيَا <sup>[ZW]</sup> هَدِرَكِ دَاچِيَا قِيَا سِ بِصِنِ مَاگَنِ هَرِ هَكِ يَرِبِرَاكِ بَاسِحِ دَنْنَامِ) دِيْوشِ نَآ دَرَاوِ (دَرَادِ ارِ مَزَالِ يَا هَرِزُوجِمِ مَامَتِ خَرَفِ <sup>[ZW]</sup> يَمِيْپِ

- دياب، دینک ارجا نیرمه کی رد ارا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>م اگ مامته و هرعلاطم بیقرته هب ار قاعوغوم مامته رگا . دیشاب هدرک هرعلاطم زین ار قیاس یا هزاینشویی و و زاینشویی شناد

## ینتم دعاوق

دنا<sup>[ZW]</sup> هدهش هدهافتسا امن هه ار نیا نتم رد رین دعاوق

- یارب همادا رد ار شویامیپ تمسق . تسامش قیاسبو یلسا یناشن یناعم هب example.com یناشن . دینک هدهاشم دوخ قیاس یلخاد یا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>یناشن ههرابرد رتشیب قایغنج
- یور کیلک :دننام دی<sup>[ZW]</sup>آ<sup>[ZW]</sup> italics قروص هب دینیب<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم دوخ قیاس یربراک طبار رد هک ینتم هک ینتم هن ،تسا یلسا رازفا<sup>[ZW]</sup>م<sup>[ZW]</sup>رن رد دوجوم نتم دروم رد اهنه نیا . Save configuration . نینچ تسا نکمم ،شویاریو ههرابرد یعوغوم رد ،هنوم ن یارب .تسا هدهش دراو یلبق عوغوم کی رد قروص هب تسا نکمم Edit)دینک کیلک About هرجفی یالاب رد Edit یور :دینیب یلمعلاروتسد .(تسا هدهش داچا یلبق عوغوم کی رد About هرجفی هک ارج تسین About اما ،دشاب کیلاتیا
- دنبای<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم شویامن italics قروص هب دیدج قاجالطسا و ا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>لیاف مان ،ا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>یناشن
- شویامن monospace قروص هب دوش دراو نامرف-طخ طبحم رد روتسد بلاق رد دیاب هک ینتم :دننام دبای<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم

### drush cr

- ا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>لیاف یزاس<sup>[ZW]</sup> ههریخ دیارب یلجم دروم رد هشیم ه directory همک ،امن هه ار نیا رد . (دننک<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم ههراشا نآ هب folder مان اب دارفا یخرب هک) دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هدهافتسا

## شویامیپ

طبار رد هرجفی دنچ ای کی هب هک تسا زاین ،امن هه ار نیا رد ینیرمه قاعوغوم رشکا ماحنا یارب دینیب ا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>لمعلاروتسد رد نیا اب هدهاشم یزیچ تسا نکمم . دینک ههراجرم دوخ قیاس یتیریدم (تشاد دی هراوخ یرته هب کرد دینک بسن ار رازفا<sup>[ZW]</sup>م<sup>[ZW]</sup>رن هک ینامز)

Structure > Taxonomy (admin/structure/taxonomy) ریسوم هب ، Manage\_ یتیریدم یونم رد دیورب .

بسن ار Toolbar هنوزفا هک دنراذگ<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم نیا رب ار خرف نیا ریظن شویامیپ یا هه<sup>[ZW]</sup>لمعلاروتسد هرنیگ یور کیلک زا سپ هرجفی یالاب یونم راون رد هک تسا نیا ینعم هب هنوم نیا و دیراد قرابع هرجفی یناشن ریسوم نیا رد و دیورب Taxonomy سپ Structure ریسوم هب دیاب Manage http://example.com/admin/structure/taxonomy (ا مش قیاس هیاپ یناشن رگا) زا تسا (دشاب example.com).



دینک<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هدهاشم یرگید هنوم ن اچنیا رد

Configuration > System > Site information (admin/config/system/site-information) ریسوم هب ، Manage\_ یتیریدم یونم رد دیورب .

دینک ادیپ ار System\_ تمسق دیاب ، Configuration و Manage یور کیلک زا سپ ، هنوم نیا رد http://example.com/admin/config/system/site-information ریسوم رد اهنه رد . دینک کیلک Site information یور و دیری<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم رارة system/site-information

## SYSTEM

### Basic site settings

Change site name, email address, slogan, default front page, and error pages.

### Cron

Manage automatic site maintenance tasks.

زا یرایسب ،دینک<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هدفقتسا Seven یتیری دم درادناتسا بلاق زا رگا :رگید هرتکن کی ،هنومن یارب .دنوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هداد شیامن + تمالع اب نآ یتیری دم طبار رد "Add" یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>همکد دبای<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم شیامن Add new content + قروس هب دیدج یاوتحم ندوزفا همکد admin/content رد ،هنومن یارب) تسین همکد یور ندم زا یتسق ققچ رد و تسا بلاق رب ینتیم لمع نی ، هرچرگا یور + تمالع هب ،امنهار نی رد سب .(دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم نهدناوخ ناوخ<sup>[ZW]</sup>هرحفس کی طسوت امازلا دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم یا<sup>[ZW]</sup>هراشا ا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>همکد .

## ا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>مرف ندرکرپ

.دینک رب ار مرف کی نآ رد دیاب هک دنتسه ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم اگ لم اش امنهار نی ینیرمه قاعووم زا یرایسب هک اهرادقم زا یلودج هارم هب ،دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هداد شیامن مرف زا ریوصت کی ،دراوم رثکا رد رین قروس هب هک دینیبب ار یلودج تسا نکمم ،هنومن یارب .دیهد رارق نآ یا هدلیف رد دیاب Configuration >\_System\_ > رد نآ هب طوبرم مرف یارب ار قیاس قاعالطا هک ،دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم عورش د ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم حیخوت (admin/config/system/site-information) Site information .

| Field name | Explanation       | Example value          |
|------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Site name  | Name of your site | Anytown Farmers Market |

نآ رد ار دوخ قیاس مان و هدرک ادیب مرف رد ار Site name دلیف ،لودج نی زا هدفقتسا یارب داجیا ویرانس هب هک ،"Anytown Farmers Market" زا تسا قرابع هنومن مان کی .دیهد رارق رقتشیب قاییئزج یارب) تسا طبرتم امنهار نی رد هدتش هراشا یزرواشک هاگشورف یارب قیاسبو کی .(دینک هدهاشم ار ["امنهار ویرانس"](#) 1.6. تمسق

ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم

[Jennifer Hodgdon](#) طسوت هدتش شیاریو و هرتشون

## 1.6. امنهار ویرانس

هرژورپ ویرانس .تسا رثوم رایسب قیاسبو یغقاو هرژورپ کی هدی ،امنهار نی هرعلاطم ماگن ه دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم لم اش ار طبرتم یا هدنویپ و می هراتم زا یا<sup>[ZW]</sup>هرعومجم ور شیپ :

قاعالطا شیامن دنمزاین قیاس .دیتسه ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>یزرواشک رازاب کی یارب قیاسبو دیلوت لاج رد امش .نآ هرچخیراته هرابرد About هرحفس کی هارم هب هب تسا رازاب یراک یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>تغاس و لحم هرابرد شیاریو هب رداق دیاب ناگدنشورف .دهد شیامن ار ناگدنشورف زا یتسرهف دراد زاین نینچم ه

لاسرا ار دوخ یا هه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> لمعلاروتسد دنناوتب و (ریوعت ای دامن کی هلمج زا) دنشاب دوخ مالقا داوم و هدرک شایم پقل تخم یا هه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> لمعلاروتسد نیب دنناوتب دیاب قیاس ناگدنک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> هرعجارم .دننک امش قیاس ناربراک یخرب .دننک صخشتم ار تسا دوجوم رازاب رد هرک مادک ره زاین دروم هیلوا .دنراد همجرت هب زاین ناگدنشورف و یلما قاجف نیاربانب ،دننک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم تبجص یرگید نابز هب

ناگدنک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> دکراشم

[Jennifer Hodgdon](#) . طسوت همدش شایریو/ هرتشون

# لاپورد کرد 1. لصف

## اوتحم تی ری دم متسیس کی ناووع هب لاپورد :مو هفم 1.1.

### متسیس چ اوتحم تی ری دم متسیس

راشتنا ،ندوزفا هزاجا ناربراک هب هک تسا یرازفا [مزن](#) (CMS) اوتحم تی ری دم متسیس کی ،دمنشو هیشوگ رد دوجوم بو رگورم زا هداقتسا اب ار تیاسبو کی اوتحم فذخ و شیاریو هتشنون تیپیرکسا نابز کی هب CMS رازفا [مزن](#) ،الومعم .دهد [مزن](#) یم یزیمور هنایار ای قلبت ،تسا نآ رد زین رورس بو و هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ هک یا [مزن](#) هنایار یور نآ یا [مزن](#) تیپیرکسا و دوش [مزن](#) یم هب و دنوش [مزن](#) یم هریخ هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ رد الومعم تیاسبو قامیظنه و اوتحم .ددرگ [مزن](#) یم بصن زا ار زاین دروم قاعالطا تیپیرکسا ،دوش [مزن](#) یم رورس [مزن](#) بو هب هک یا [مزن](#) هحفص تساوخرد ره یازا CMS زا یوزج هک CSS ،تیپیرکسا اواج ،یریوصت یا [مزن](#) لایف) اتسیا یا [مزن](#) لایف و هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ دوش هتخاس رظن دروم هحفص ات دنک [مزن](#) یم بی کرت (دنا [مزن](#)) هتخ دراو نآ هب ای دنتس ه

هتشنون نآ هب هک سییون [مزن](#) هم انرب نابز ،دوش [مزن](#) یم ارجا نآ یور CMS هک یلماع [مزن](#) متسیس بی کرت یا [مزن](#) تساوخرد هک یورس [مزن](#) بو و دنک [مزن](#) یم هریخ ار نآ قاعالطا هک یا [مزن](#) هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ ، هتخ لماع [مزن](#) متسیس بی کرت نی رت [مزن](#) لودقم ،دوش [مزن](#) یم هتخانش هتخپ مان اب دنک [مزن](#) یم شزادرپ ار یقئایرد LAMP مان اب PHP سییون [مزن](#) هم انرب نابز و MySQL هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ ،یچاآ رورس [مزن](#) بو ،سکونیل Stack دوش [مزن](#) یم هتخانش

### متسیس چ لاپورد

ناکما هک رالوژام یحارط هارم هب ،تسا LAMP هتخپ ساسا رب ریذپ [مزن](#) قاطعنا CMS کی لاپورد اب ار تیاسبو رهظ ریغت ناکما و ا [مزن](#) هنوزفا فذخ و بصن اب ار ا [مزن](#) قلباق فذخ و ندوزفا لماش ،دوش [مزن](#) یم هتخانش هتس ه مان اب هک ،لاپورد هپ دولناد .دراد ا [مزن](#) للاق فذخ و بصن ا [مزن](#) هنوزفا یخرب هارم هب ،تسا CMS هیلوا یا [مزن](#) قلباق یارجا یارب PHP یا [مزن](#) تیپیرکسا و ا [مزن](#) هنوزفا زا یرایسب .ریوصت و CSS و تیپیرکسا اواج یا [مزن](#) لایف یرایسب و ا [مزن](#) للاق و دنوش دولناد [مزن](#) [Drupal.org](#) تیاسبو قی رط زا دنناوت [مزن](#) یم یفاضا یا [مزن](#) للاق

دوش هداقتسا زین یرگید یا هرتسب رد دنناوت [مزن](#) یم نینچم ه لاپورد

- سکونیل یاجب ،دشاب شاتنیکم ای زودنیو دنناوت [مزن](#) یم لماع [مزن](#) متسیس .
- یچاآ یاجب دشاب IIS ای Nginx دنناوت [مزن](#) یم رورس [مزن](#) بو .
- ینتیم یا [مزن](#) نینگیاج ای MySQL یاجب دشاب SQLite ای PostgreSQL دنناوت [مزن](#) یم هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ یا [مزن](#) Percona ای MariaDB دننام نآ رب

،دنوش هداقتسا دنناوت [مزن](#) یم زین ا [مزن](#) هداد [مزن](#) هاگیاپ و ا [مزن](#) رورس [مزن](#) بو ،ا [مزن](#) لماع [مزن](#) متسیس ریاس هک دنتس ه PHP نابز هب دنک [مزن](#) یم هداقتسا نآ زا رازفا [مزن](#) یم هک یا [مزن](#) تیپیرکسا ،هچرگا .دننام [مزن](#) یم یقاب ریغت للاق ریغ

## تسویچ لاپورد زا هدفقتسا لیال د

فلتخم ینابزیم یا هه [ZW] سیورس و CMS یا هه [ZW] هتسب نیب زا دیناوت [ZW] یم، قیاسبو کی تخاس ماگن هر لیلد دنچ اچنیا. دیربب شیب نآ زا هدفقتسا نوذب ار قیاس ای دیزاسب ار دوخ CMS، دینک باختنا دنشاب رشوم تسا نکم لاپورد باختنا یارب هرک دن [ZW] هدش رکذ:

- راکنیا دیناوت [ZW] یم یثحار هب و تسین یراوشد راک HTML اتسیا قاحص اب کچوک قیاس کی تخاس هرک دراد زاین یرتشیب هیلوا نامز هب الومعم CMS اب قیاس کی ییپرب. دیهد ماچنا ار یراوشد) یگچراپکی، (رتمک یراک هبرجت اب ناگدنسیون یارب) نیال نآ شیارو دننام یی هه [ZW] تسینم یا هه [ZW] نیلباق زا هدفقتسا ناکم و (رت [ZW] گرزب یا هه [ZW] تسینم رد اتسیا یا هه [ZW] نیلباق اب راک دوش [ZW] یم لم اش ار هداد [ZW] هاگیاپ رت [ZW] هدیچیپ.
- ینابزیم قامدخ و ا هه [ZW] هتسب، هنومن یارب؛ دنس هر هروطنم-صاخ CMS یا هزارفا [ZW] مرن یخرب ار تیوضع هاگشاب قیاسبو ای گالبو کی دیناوت [ZW] یم ا هه [ZW] نآ زا هدفقتسا اب هرک دنراد دوجو هروطنم-صاخ قیاس کی تخاس صق رگا. تسا هروطنم-هم هر CMS کی، رگید فرط زا، لاپورد. دیزاسب امش قیاس رگا، لاج نیا اب؛ دینک هدفقتسا هروطنم-صاخ CMS کی زا دیهاوخب دیاش دیراد ار دینک هدفقتسا هروطنم-هم هر CMS کی زا هرک تسا رت هب دشاب هروطنم-صاخ طیارش زا چراخ.
- - هم هر CMS کی زا هدفقتسا، هرچ رگا. دی [ZW] یم باسح هب یبلج راک دوخ CMS رازفا [ZW] مرن تخاس یا هه [ZW] نیلباق هرک ارچ، تسا یبوخ باختنا زاغآ هطقن ناووع هب لاپورد دننام هروطنم شالته زا تعاس نارازهر (اوتحم قیریدم و یربراک یا هه [ZW] باسح دننام) CMS کی رد هیاپ ا هه [ZW] نیلباق نیا هرک یزارد نیالاس هارم هر هب، دراد لابند هب ار ناگدن هه [ZW] هعسوت دن [ZW] هدش قیو قته نآ تسینم و فرطرب نآ یا هه [ZW] بیع، یسررب.
- هرک م هر یخرب. دنراد هارم هر هب یتمیق [ZW] نازگ زوجم CMS رازفا [ZW] مرن یا هه [ZW] هتسب یخرب انب ار هعسوت و رییغه هزاجا امش هب دنوش [ZW] یم لم اش ار ناگیار یا هه [ZW] هرخن ای دنس هر ناگیار (لاپورد دننام) یا هه [ZW] هتسب زا دیهاوخب دیاش. دن هه [ZW] یم دن دوخ هددن کدودخم یا هه [ZW] زوجم هب یربراک [ZW] هعماج طسوت و دشاب هتشادن یا هه [ZW] هددن کدودخم رازفا [ZW] مرن زوجم هرک دینک هدفقتسا "لاپورد هژورپ: مو هفتم"، 1.6 تمسق هطبار نیا رد رتشیب قاعالطا یارب. دبای هعسوت یگرزب دینک هدهاشم ار

## طبترم قاعوضوم

- ["ا هه \[ZW\] هنوزفا: مو هفتم"، 1.2 تمسق](#)
- ["ا هه \[ZW\] نیلباق: مو هفتم"، 1.3 تمسق](#)
- ["ا هه \[ZW\] عینوت: مو هفتم"، 1.4 تمسق](#)
- ["لاپورد هژورپ: مو هفتم"، 1.6 تمسق](#)

## یقاعلاطم عبانم

- [لاپورد رب یرورم](#)
- [\(لوا دتم یا هه \[ZW\] سرب\) "FAQ" هرخص Drupal.org](#)
- ["یقاعلاطم دراوم" هرخص Drupal.org](#)
- ["اوتحم قیریدم متسیس" ای دپیکیو هرخص](#)
- ["رالوژام یحارط" ای دپیکیو هرخص](#)

ناگدنک [ZW] تکرانم

[MichaelLenahan](#) هارم ه هب [Pronovix](#) رد [Kristof van Tomme](#) طسوت ه دش شوی و و هتشون رد [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) و [erdfisch](#).

## 1.2. ا ه [ZW](#) [HJ](#) هنوزفا :مو هفم

زای نشی پ شناد

[”اوتحم تییری دم متسیس کی ناووع هب لاپورد :مو هفم“](#), 1.1.1 تمسق

متسیسچ هنوزفا

یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) تیلباق ندوزفا اب هک تسا CSS و PHP، JavaScript، یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) لیاف زا یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هعومجم هنوزفا کی ار ا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) تیلباق نی ا دیئاوت [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) م هنوزفا بمن اب . دشخب [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) م دوب هب ار تیاس درکلمع ،رتشیب یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) ی دنبرکی پ و هداد دشاب زاین دیش ،فدح زا لبق ؛دینک لاعفریغ ار نآ فدح اب و لاعف تیاس لک درکلمع رب دوش [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) م بمن هک یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هنوزفا ره . دینک کاپ ار هنوزفا طسوت ه دش لامعا . دینک فدح ار هدادتسا [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) اب یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هنوزفا تسا رت هب سپ ،دراد [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) م ریثات امش

دنک [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) م هارف ار ریز یا ه هراک یارب زاین دروم یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هنوزفا لاپورد هتسه

- (User هنوزفا) یبراک یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) باسح تییری دم
- (Field و Field UI) یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) (هنوزفا) ا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) دلیف و (Node هنوزفا) هیاپ اوتحم تییری دم ؛ دراد دوجو زین ا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) دلیف عون یارب یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هنوزفا نیچم ه
- (Menu UI هنوزفا) شایمپ یونم تییری دم
- (Views یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هنوزفا) دوجوم یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هداد زا ا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) کالب و ا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هکبش ،ا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) تسرهف داجیا و Views UI)

ای هدرک دولناد [Drupal.org](#) [هنوزفا هحفص](#) زا ار یرگید یا ه [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) هنوزفا دیئاوت [ZW](#)  
[HJ](#) م نیچم ه دیئاسب ار دوخ یثرافس هنوزفا

طبترم قاعووم

- [”ا ه \[ZW\]\(#\)  
\[HJ\]\(#\) بلاق :مو هفم“](#), 1.3.1 تمسق
- [”ا ه \[ZW\]\(#\)  
\[HJ\]\(#\) غیزوت :مو هفم“](#), 1.4.1 تمسق
- [”Uninstalling Unused Modules“](#), 4.4.1 تمسق
- [”Finding Modules“](#), 11.1.1 تمسق
- [”Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org“](#), 11.3.1 تمسق
- [”Concept: Security and Regular Updates“](#), 13.3.1 تمسق
- [”Updating a Module“](#), 13.6.1 تمسق

یتاعلاطم عبانم

[Drupal.org](#) یبراک هعماج زا هنوزفا هعسوت یامن هار

ناگدننک [ZWNJ](#) تکرار شم

[Jennifer Hodgdon](#) طسوت هردش هرتشون

## 1.3. ا ه [ZWNJ](#) بلاق :م و ه فم

زای نشی پ شناد

”اوتحم تی ری دم متسیس کی ناو نع هب لاپورد :م و ه فم“، 1.1 تمسق

تسیچ بلاق

دنک [ZWJ](#) می نییعت ار امش تیاس رهظ و هولج هک تسا ا ه [ZWNJ](#) لیاف زا یا [ZWJ](#) هعومجم بلاق کی ندم هلمج زا) اوتحم مادک دنک [ZWJ](#) می نییعت امش تیاس رد لاعف یا ه [ZWNJ](#) هنوزفا و لاپورد هتس ه یرایسب و هردش یراذگراپ ریواصت، هداد [ZWJ](#) هاگیاپ رد هردش هریخ یا ه [ZWNJ](#) هداد ریاس و HTML HTML گت مادک زا دنک [ZWJ](#) می صخشم بلاق. دوش هداد شیان امش تیاس تاحفص یور (رگید یا ه [ZWNJ](#) لیاف) دوش هدادتسا اوتحم رهظ یارب CSS شیان هویش و.

ارشکا هک ا ه [ZWNJ](#) بلاق نی. تسا یلحایزوت هارم ه هب هیاپ بلاق دنچ لماش لاپورد هتس ه یرایسب نام باختنا دنک [ZWJ](#) هردش یزاس [ZWJ](#) هدیپ و یحارط زارد نایلایس ی یربراک [ZWJ](#) هعماج طسوت دیوش انشآ هنیمز نی رد لاپورد می هارم اب دی ناوتب ات دنقس ه تیاس رهظ یور رب راک عورش.

- یلوپ هچ ناگیار هچ - زین نآ یا ه [ZWJ](#) بلاق رازاب سپ تسا هردش هرتخانن CMS کی لاپورد. تسا هدرتسگ رایسب.

بلاق کی داجی ا هب زاین، دنرکن هدر و آرب ار امش زاین دوجوم یا ه [ZWJ](#) هنیزگ زا مادکچی هر رگا رییغت روطنم هب CSS لیاف کی شیاری و یگداس هب دناوت [ZWJ](#) می یشرافس بلاق کی. دیراد یشرافس [هرحفص](#) رد ۸ لاپورد یشرافس یا ه [ZWJ](#) بلاق داجی اب طبترم یامن هار. دشاب اوتحم شیان هویش [هرحفص](#) دراد رارق. [Drupal.org](#) رد ا ه [ZWJ](#) بلاق زا هدادتسا یامن هار.

طبترم قاعوضوم

- [11.4، “Finding Themes” تمسق](#)
- [11.5، “Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org” تمسق](#)
- [1.2، “ا ه \[ZWNJ\]\(#\) هنوزفا :م و ه فم” تمسق](#)

یتاعلاطم عبانم

[Drupal.org](#) رد ا ه [ZWJ](#) بلاق زا هدادتسا یامن هار [هرحفص](#).

ناگدننک [ZWJ](#) تکرار شم

[John Grubb](#) و [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) طسوت هردش شیاری و هرتشون



## 1.4. هه‌ئێزۆت: مو هه‌فم

زانی‌نشی‌پ شۆن‌اد

- [”او‌ت‌ح‌م‌ت‌ئ‌ر‌ئ‌دم‌م‌ت‌س‌ئ‌س‌ک‌ئ‌ نا‌و‌ن‌ع‌ ه‌ب‌ لاپ‌و‌رد‌ مو‌ه‌ف‌م‌“، 1.1 ت‌م‌س‌ق](#)
- [”ا‌ ه‌ \[ZWJ\]ه‌ن‌و‌ز‌فا: مو‌ه‌ف‌م‌“، 1.2 ت‌م‌س‌ق](#)
- [”ا‌ ه‌ \[ZWJ\]ب‌ل‌اق: مو‌ه‌ف‌م‌“، 1.3 ت‌م‌س‌ق](#)

ت‌س‌ئ‌س‌چ‌ ع‌ئ‌زۆت

ه‌ب‌ ت‌ئ‌اس‌ ک‌ئ‌ ز‌ا‌ ی‌س‌اخ‌ ع‌و‌ن‌ ی‌ارب‌ ه‌دام‌آ‌ ش‌ئ‌پ‌ ز‌ا‌ ی‌ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌ئ‌ی‌ان‌ا‌و‌ت‌ و‌ ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌ئ‌ی‌ل‌ب‌اق‌ ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ و‌ ر‌گ‌ئ‌ ی‌ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ب‌ل‌اق‌ و‌ ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ه‌ن‌و‌ز‌فا‌ ه‌ار‌م‌ ه‌ ه‌ب‌ ی‌ل‌س‌ا‌ ر‌از‌فا‌ [ZWJ]م‌رن‌ ز‌ا‌ ل‌ک‌ش‌ت‌م‌ ی‌ا‌ [ZWJ]ه‌ت‌س‌ب‌ ت‌رو‌س‌ ر‌ت‌م‌ک‌ ی‌ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]م‌ا‌گ‌ ر‌د‌ ه‌رو‌ظ‌ن‌م‌-س‌اخ‌ ی‌ت‌ئ‌اس‌ ی‌ی‌ا‌پ‌رب‌ ه‌ب‌ ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ ک‌ئ‌. د‌ن‌ت‌س‌ ه‌ر‌ م‌اد‌ک‌ ر‌ه‌ س‌اخ‌ ی‌د‌ن‌ب‌ر‌ک‌ئ‌پ‌. د‌و‌ش‌ ی‌ط‌ ن‌آ‌ ل‌ح‌ار‌م‌ م‌ام‌ت‌ اد‌ت‌ب‌ا‌ ز‌ا‌ ه‌ک‌ن‌ئ‌ا‌ ات‌ د‌ن‌ک‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌م‌ ی‌ن‌ا‌ ی‌اش‌ ک‌م‌.

د‌ن‌راد‌ دو‌ج‌ و‌ ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ ز‌ا‌ ی‌ل‌س‌ا‌ ع‌و‌ن‌ و‌د‌:

ل‌ام‌ک‌ و‌ م‌ام‌ت‌ ی‌ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌

ی‌، ه‌ا‌گ‌ش‌ن‌اد‌ ط‌ئ‌ح‌م‌ د‌ن‌نام‌ د‌ئ‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌م‌ ب‌اس‌ح‌ ه‌ب‌ س‌اخ‌ ی‌ل‌ک‌ش‌م‌ ل‌ح‌ ی‌ارب‌ ه‌دام‌آ‌ ی‌ا‌ [ZWJ]ه‌ژ‌و‌ر‌پ‌ ی‌ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ ن‌ئ‌ی‌ن‌چ‌، ا‌م‌ش‌، ه‌ن‌و‌م‌ن‌ ی‌ارب‌. ل‌ئ‌ب‌ق‌ ن‌ئ‌ا‌ ز‌ا‌ و‌ ی‌ع‌ام‌ت‌جا‌، ی‌ا‌ [ZWJ]ه‌ن‌اس‌ر‌، ی‌ع‌اف‌ت‌ن‌ار‌ئ‌ع‌، ی‌ت‌ل‌و‌د‌، ی‌راج‌ت‌ ل‌ح‌ ه‌ار‌ا‌ ی‌ د‌ئ‌ن‌ک‌ ه‌د‌اف‌ت‌س‌ا‌ ی‌ز‌رو‌اش‌ک‌ ه‌ا‌گ‌ش‌و‌ر‌ف‌ ت‌خ‌اس‌ ی‌ارب‌ دو‌ج‌و‌م‌ ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ ک‌ئ‌ ز‌ا‌ د‌ئ‌ان‌ا‌و‌ت‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌م‌. د‌ئ‌راد‌گ‌ب‌ نار‌گ‌ئ‌د‌ ر‌ائ‌ت‌خ‌ا‌ ر‌د‌ ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ ک‌ئ‌ نا‌و‌ن‌ع‌ ه‌ب‌ ار‌ دو‌خ‌ ی‌ا‌ ه‌ن‌.

ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ ر‌ئ‌اس‌

ای‌ نا‌ز‌اس‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌ئ‌اس‌ ی‌ارب‌ ی‌زا‌غ‌آ‌ ه‌ط‌ق‌ن‌ نا‌و‌ن‌ع‌ ه‌ب‌ د‌ن‌ان‌ا‌و‌ت‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌م‌ ن‌ئ‌ی‌ن‌چ‌م‌ ه‌ر‌ ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌. د‌ئ‌ی‌آ‌ ر‌ام‌ش‌ ه‌ب‌ نا‌گ‌دن‌ ه‌د‌ [ZWJ]ه‌ر‌ع‌س‌وت‌.

ط‌ب‌ق‌ت‌رم‌ ت‌اع‌و‌ض‌و‌م‌

[”Connecting with the Community“، 14.1 ت‌م‌س‌ق](#)

ی‌ت‌اع‌ل‌ا‌ط‌م‌ ع‌ب‌ان‌م‌

[Drupal.org](#) ز‌ا‌ لاپ‌و‌رد‌ ی‌ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ دو‌ل‌ن‌اد‌

نا‌گ‌دن‌ک‌ [ZWJ]ت‌ک‌را‌ش‌م‌

و‌ دو‌ل‌ن‌اد‌" و‌ "ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌" ز‌ا‌ [Antje Lorch](#) و‌ [Diána Lakatos](#) ط‌سو‌ت‌ ه‌د‌ش‌ ش‌ئ‌ار‌ئ‌و‌ "ا‌ ه‌ [ZWJ]ع‌ئ‌زۆت‌ - ه‌ر‌ع‌س‌وت‌".

## 1.5. ه‌داد‌ ع‌او‌ن‌ا‌: مو هه‌فم

د‌ن‌ت‌س‌ ه‌ر‌ م‌اد‌ک‌ ی‌ا‌ [ZWJ]ه‌داد‌ ع‌او‌ن‌ا‌

ی‌ا‌ [ZWJ]ه‌و‌ئ‌ش‌ ه‌ب‌ ک‌ئ‌ ر‌ه‌ ه‌ک‌، د‌ن‌و‌ش‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌م‌ م‌ئ‌سو‌ت‌ ف‌ل‌ت‌خ‌م‌ ع‌و‌ن‌ را‌ ه‌چ‌ ه‌ب‌ ا‌م‌ش‌ ت‌ئ‌اس‌ ت‌اع‌ال‌طا‌ و‌ ه‌داد‌ ز‌ا‌ د‌ن‌ت‌راج‌ ع‌و‌ن‌ را‌ ه‌چ‌ ن‌ئ‌ا‌. د‌ن‌در‌گ‌ [ZWJ]ئ‌م‌ ی‌ز‌اس‌ [ZWJ]ه‌ر‌ئ‌خ‌د‌ و‌ ه‌م‌ج‌رت‌، ش‌ئ‌ار‌ئ‌و‌ ه‌ن‌ا‌گ‌اد‌ج‌.

## اوتحم

نیا. دنوش هداد شیان تیاس بطاخم هب دیاب هک (لیبق نیا زا و ریوصت، نتم) قاعالطا دنوش شیاری و دنواوت<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م اما دنس ه رادیاپ الومعم قاعالطا عون

## یدنبرکیپ

تیاس راتخاس نییعت یارب و تسا رادیاپ اما، دشابن اوتحم هک امش تیاس هرابرد قاعالطا الومعم اما، دوش هداد شیان بطاخم هب تسا نکمم زین اه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>تقو یغوب. دوش<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م هدادتسا (لیبق نیا زا و تیاس مان، اهدلیف بسچرب دننام) دوش<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م لماش ار یکچوک ینتم یا ه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>تمسوق دیسانش<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م اوتحم ناووع هب هک رت<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>گرزب یا ه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>تمسوق فالخ رب

## قلاح

یا ه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>تیللاعف هک ینامز نیرخت دننام، امش تیاس یلعف قلاح تقوم تعیبط هرابرد قاعالطا دنوا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup> هتش ارچا cron.

## تسشن

قاعالطا ای تیاس هب اه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>ن دورو دننام، تیاس اب ناربراک یدارفنا لماعت هرابرد قاعالطا تسا یققوم هک ارچ، تسا صوصخ هب قلاح کی نیا. یکوک

## طبترم قاعوخموم

- ["ییاوتحم یا ه<sup>\[ZW\]\[NJ\]</sup>تیدوجوم و اهدلیف :موهفم"، 2.3 تمسق](#)
- ["Concept: Cron"، 13.1 تمسق](#)
- ["Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"، 7.1 تمسق](#)
- ["Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation"، 10.1 تمسق](#)

## ناگدننک<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>تکراشم

"یا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup> هداد عاونا ریاس لبقام رد یدنبرکیپ رب یرورم" زا [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) طسوت هتش سابتقا

## لاپورد هژورپ :موهفم 1.6.

## زاینشیپ شناد

["اوتحم تییریدم متسیس کی ناووع هب لاپورد :موهفم"، 1.1 تمسق](#)

## تسچ سروس نپوا و دازا رازفا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>مرن

کی تحت دازفا زا یا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup> هرعماج طسوت هک تسا یرازفا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>مرن (FOSS) سروس نپوا و دازآ رازفا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>مرن هب (دنزاس<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م ار همانرب هک یا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>هدلیف) همانرب دک دازآ راشتنا اب و یراجت-ریغ زوجم رد هتش هدادتسا یراجت-ریغ زوجم هرابرد رتشیب قاعالطا یارب. ددرک<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م داجیا دازآ قروص دینک هدهاشم ار ["لاپورد زوجم :موهفم"، 1.7 تمسق](#)، لاپورد

## تسچ لاپورد هژورپ

هب اوتحم تییریدم متسیس هتس هرعسوت نآ فدهر هک تسا FOSS هژورپ کی لاپورد هژورپ صاخ یا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>عیزوت و تادنتسم، اه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>همجرت، اه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>بلاق، اه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>هنوزفا زا یا<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>هرومجم هارم ه طاقن زا دن ه<sup>[ZW][NJ]</sup>م رارق لاپورد هژورپ رد ار دوخ هیامرس و نامز هک یدارفا. تسا هروظنم

یارب هک دنس هرايوپ یلو هدرتسگ یا <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> هرعماج اتقیقج هک دنیا <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> م ه درگ ایند فلتخم دننگ <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> م راک کرتشم یفد ه.

ماچنا ار یصاخ هفیظو مادک ره هک تسا هدرش لیكشۛ یكچوك یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> هورگ زا یربراك <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> هرعماج تیئما تیعضو یسررب ،تادنقسم نتشون ،لاپورد رب ینتیم رازفا <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> مرن هعسوة دننام دن ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> م هژیو یا هدربراك یارب لاپورد زا هداقتسا ،صاخ ینابز هب نآ همجرت ،لاپورد رازفا <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> مرن دن ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> م ماچنا هنایلاس تروص هب ییافارغج هقطنم کی رد هک یی ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> ییام هدرگ و

یربراك <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> هرعماج اب طابقرا یرارقرب هرابرد رتشیب قاعلطا یارب [14.1, “Connecting with the Community”](#) قمسق و [14.2, “Getting Support”](#) قمسق .

## قتسیچ لاپورد نمچنا

یربراك <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> هرعماج و لاپورد هژورپ زا ینابیئتشپ روظنم هب یعافتنا-ریغ نامزاس کی [لاپورد نمچنا](#) :زا دنقرابع نآ یلصا فادها .تسا نآ

- ینا هج یا هدادارارق دافعنا
- Drupal.org یا هرورس و ا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> تیاسبو زا یراد هگن
- بو مرفتلپ ناوئع هب لاپورد اقترا
- لاپورد یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> نزومآ و قالیصحت زا ینابیئتشپ
- نآ فادها دریتشیپ یارب یربراك <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> هرعماج هب یلام یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> کمک ندرک م هارف
- فادها نیا روظنم هب یدقن یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> کمک یروآ <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> عمج

## طبترم قاعوضوم

- [“لاپورد زوجم :مو هفم”](#) 1.7, قمسق
- [13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#) قمسق
- [14.1, “Connecting with the Community”](#) قمسق
- [14.2, “Getting Support”](#) قمسق

## یتاعلاطم عبانم

- [لاپورد هژورپ تییریدم](#)
- [لاپورد یشم طخ](#)

ناگدننگ <sup>[ZW]</sup><sup>[RU]</sup> تکرانم

[Jennifer Hodgdon](#) طسوة هدرش هرتشون

## لاپورد زوجم :مو هفم 1.7.

### زاینشوپ شناد

[“اوتجم تییریدم قسسی کی ناوئع هب لاپورد :مو هفم”](#) 1.1, قمسق

## تسویچ لاپورد زوجم

هرخسون ونگ یمومع یناگم هر زوجم تحت Drupal.org رد هدرش ینابزیم یا هر [لایف مامه و لاپورد](#) رد دوجوم لایف ره دیتسه هر دازآ امش هرک ینعم نیا هر. دنراد رارق دعبه هر [\(GPL v2\)](#) ؟ رشنزاب و ریغت ، هداقتسا ، دولناد ۴ ای ۴ هرخسون GPL زوجم تحت ار Drupal.org یا هر [هژورپ](#) دشاب زوجم نیا لماش هرک یدک ره بیکرت اب ار لاپورد هتسه هر دیناوت [یم](#) نینچم هر. دینک ارجا

دینک یریگیپ ار دعاوق نیا دیاب لاپورد ناگدننک [تکراشم](#):

- دنشاب دعبه هر [GPL v2](#) زوجم تحت دیاب Drupal.org یا هر [هژورپ](#) رد دوجوم یا هر [لایف مامه و لاپورد](#) لایف نیا زا و شلف ، یریوصت ، تپیرکسااواج ، PHP یا هر [لایف](#) هرلمج زا
- تحت ار نآ دیاب ، دینک تی ار [یم](#) پک ار دوخ دک دن هراوخ [یم](#) هرک لاپورد ناگدننک [تکراشم](#) مامه. دن هدر رارق لاپورد اب هباشم زوجم
- ا هر [Tón](#) عیزوت دصق رگا. دنوش [یم](#) قتشم یلصا هر [هژورپ](#) زا لاپورد یا هر [بلایق](#) و ا هر [هنوزفا](#) دینک لمع دعبه هر [GPL v2](#) زوجم تحت دیاب ، دیراد ار
- تحت و دوش [یم](#) تی ار [یم](#) پک دوخ ناگدننک [تکراشم](#) مان هر Drupal.org رد دوجوم یاوتحم مامه. تسا [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike license 2.0](#) زوجم
- دنتسه هر دعبه هر [GPL v2](#) زوجم تحت زین Drupal.org رد هنومن یا هرک

## طبترم قاعوضوم

[14.1, "Connecting with the Community"](#) تمسق

## یتاعلاطم عبانم

- [Drupal.org](#) رد "ا هرزوجم" هرخص
- [api.drupal.org](#) رد "Drupal 8 LICENSE.txt" هرخص
- [هرخسون ونگ یمومع یناگم هر زوجم](#)
- [هرخسون ونگ یمومع یناگم هر زوجم](#)
- [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike license 2.0.](#)
- [groups.drupal.org](#) رد "یقووق هورگ"

ناگدننک [تکراشم](#)

"ی هدرزوجم" زا [Pronovix](#) رد [Diána Lakatos](#) طسوت هدرش سابتقا

---

## ٲیاسی جارٲ 2. لصف

### ٲلاق کی رد ا هـ [ZW] [RU] هیجان :م و هـ فم 2.1.

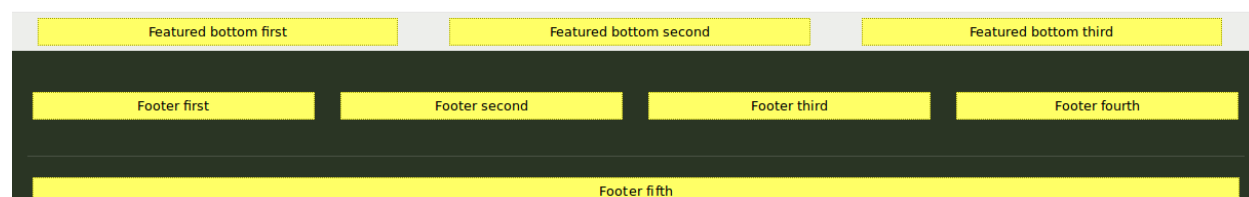
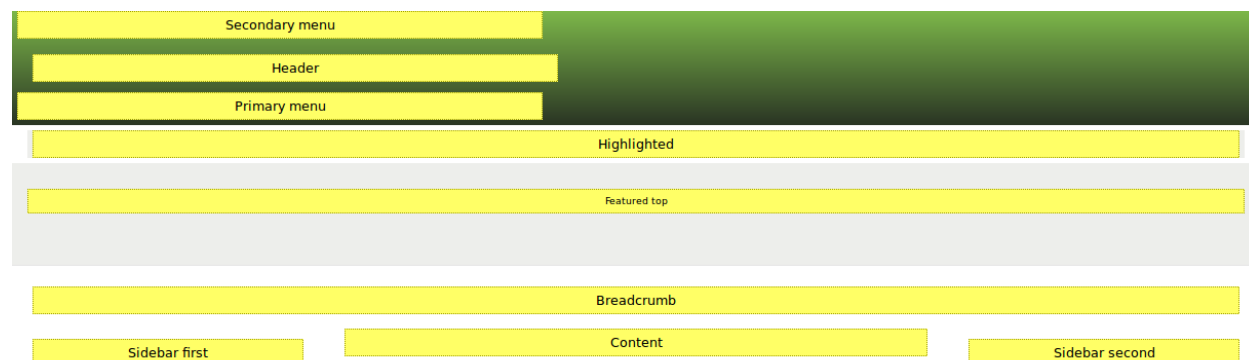
زایی نشی ٲ شناد

[”ا هـ \[ZW\] \[RU\] ٲلاق :م و هـ فم“، 1.3 قـمـقـ](#)

قـقـسی چ هیجان کی

، قـیاس مان) قـیاسیو یرا قـ مان دننام یرگیـ یـاوتـم لـماش ٲو هـر قـی کی ، یـلـیـا یـاوتـم رـٲ هـوالـع و هـر دـش یـدنـٲ [ZW] [RU] ٲلاق نـم ، (ا هـ [ZW] [RU] نوکی آ و ا هـ دنوی ٲ ، ا هـ ونـم) شـیامـی ٲ رازـٲا ، (دامـن و راعـش دننام دنک [ZW] [RU] یـم م هـارف ار هـر دـش یرانـگـمان یا هـ [ZW] [RU] هیجان زا یا [ZW] [RU] هـر عومـم ٲلاق ر هـ . قـسا ریواـعـت دن هـر رارق نـآ رد ار دوخ یـاوتـم دنـاوتـ [ZW] [RU] یـم نازاس [ZW] [RU] قـیاس هـک Sidebar و \_Header ، \_Content

یـلـیـا یـاوتـم لـماش هـک ، یـاوتـم هیجان ا هـنـت . دنراد ٲلاق یـجارٲ هـر یـگـتـسـٲ دوچوم یا ا هـ [ZW] [RU] هیجان رد هـک Bartik ٲلاق . دنقـس هـ یرایـقـخا ا هـ [ZW] [RU] هیجان ریاس ؛ دشاٲ [ZW] [RU] یـم زاین دروم ، قـسا قـیاسیو دینک [ZW] [RU] یـم هـد هـاشم ریز ریوـعـت رد هـک قـسا هیجان ٲٲ لـماش دراد دوچو لـاٲـورد هـر قـس هـ



ٲٲقـرم قـاعـوم

- [8.1, “Concept: Blocks” قـمـقـ](#)

- [”ییاوتجحم و اهدلیف :موهفم“، 2.3 تمسق](#)
- [”Placing a Block in a Region“، 8.3 تمسق](#)

## یتاعلاطم عبانم

- [Drupal.org](#) یربراک هرعماج قادنتسم هرخف رد "ا ه [ZWNJ](#) هیحان هب اوتجحم صاخا"

ناگدنک [ZWJ](#) تکرشم

[erdfisch](#) رد [Michael Lenahan](#) و [John MacDonald](#) طسوت هرخف [ZWJ](#) سیاری و هرتشون

## 2.2. تیاس حرط یزی [ZWJ](#) هم انرب

### قد ه

لیابوم و یزیمور یا ه [ZWJ](#) هنایار یا هرگروم یارب ،تیاس کی حرط و شیامیپ یزی [ZWJ](#) هم انرب

### زاینشیپ شناد

- [”ا ه \[ZWJ\]\(#\) لباق :موهفم“، 1.3 تمسق](#)
- [”لباق کی رد ا ه \[ZWJ\]\(#\) هیحان :موهفم“، 2.1 تمسق](#)
- [”امن هار ویرانس“، 1.6 تمسق](#)

### ا ه [ZWJ](#) مگ

؛دی زادربب نآ حرط یزی [ZWJ](#) هم انرب هب ،اوتجحم دیلوت و تیاس تخاس زا لبق هک تسا یبوخ هدی سپ ای دشاب هرتشاد ددجم یزیبزاب هب زاین ندش ییارجا زا لبق تسا نکمم امش حرط ، هچرگا دارفا شنکاو و هرجدوب هب رما نیا .دی هدرارق تیاس لخاد هنومن ییاوتجحم دنچ هکنیا زا .دراد یگتسب هژورپ رد عفنیذ

1. ویرانس رد .دینک هی هت ار دوش هداد ناشن بطاخم هب دیاب هک قاعالطا زا یسرهف  
:دوش لم اش ار رین دراوم دن اوت [ZWJ](#) یم تسرهف نیا ،یزواشک هراگشورف

تسا زاب هراگشورف هک ییا ه [ZWJ](#) تعاس و اهزور \* هشقن و یناشن هارم هب هراگشورف لحم \* +  
لباق تسرهف \* هردنشورف ره اب طبرم قایئزج \* ناگدنشورف تسرهف \* هراگشورف هرخیزات \*  
هراگشورف هب هرخف هفاضا قالدوصحم نیرخآ تسرهف \* لوصحم ره قایئزج \* قالدوصحم زا وچتسج

1. دنیریگب رارق دیاب تیاس یا ه [ZWJ](#) تمسق مادک رد یتاعالطا هچ دیریگب میمصت

دنشاب قاحفص مامت رد دیاب هک یتاعالطا

هرخش هفاضا قالدوصحم نیرخآ و یراک تعاس ،یناشن

هردنشورف قایئزج قاحفص

شودوخ هرخفص رد هردنشورف ره هب طوبرم قاعالطا

لوصحم تئایئنج تاجفی

شُدوخ هرحفی رد لوصحم ره هب طوبرم تاعالطا

یلسا هرحفی

یراک تعاس و یناشن ، هشقن ، ناکم

هرابرد هرحفی

هاگشورف هرخیراته

ناگدنشورف تسرهف هرحفی

مادک ره هرحفی هب دنویپ هارم هب ، ناگدنشورف زا تسرهف

تالوصحم تسرهف هرحفی

مادک ره هرحفی هب دنویپ هارم هب ، تالوصحم زا وختسج لباق تسرهف

- تئاس نیبطاخم . تسا رادروخرب یرتشیب تئیم ها زا تاعالطا مادک هرحفی رد هرک دیریگب میمصه .  
نیلوا هب بلغا دننک<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هدافتسا کچوک یا هرگرورم ریاس ای لیابوم یا ه<sup>[HW]</sup>ی شوگ زا هرک  
دنزادرپ<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم نآ همادا یسررب هب الومعم و دنراد هجوت هرحفی رد هتفای شئامن یاوتحم .
- یارب . دیریگب رارق تئاس یلسا شئام یپ راون رد دیاب تاجفی نیا زا کی مادک دیریگب میمصه .  
دشاب تالوصحم و ناگدنشورف ، هرابرد ، یلسا هرحفی لماش تسا نکمم شئام یپ راون ، هنومن
- یا هرگرورم رد ار نآ شئامن هوجن هرک ، دیریگب رظن رد هیلوا حرط کی هرحفی ره یارب .  
رثکا هرکنیا هب هجوت اب . دهد<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم ناشن شئامن توافه هارم هب گرزب و کچوک  
هرک تسا یبوخ هدی ، دننک<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هدافتسا رته<sup>[ZW]</sup>کچوک یا هرگرورم زا تئاس ناگدنکدی دزب  
هب دارفا رثکا درک لصاح نانیمطا ناوتب اته دینک یحارط کچوک یا ه<sup>[HW]</sup>ی زادن ا اب ادتبا  
دشاب هرحفی دومع شئام یپ هب زاین هرکن آ نودب تشاد دن هاوخ یسرتسد دوخ زاین دروم یاوتحم .

کچوک تاجالسا یخرب دیراد زاین هرک دیبایرد تسا نکمم ، تاجفی نیا یراتخاس حرط داجیا رد +  
تسا رته هب رته<sup>[ZW]</sup>گرزب یا هرگرورم یارب دیریگب میمصه تسا نکمم ، هنومن یارب . دیهد ماجنا ار  
حرط زا . دنوش هداد شئامن هرحفی یرانک راون رد تالوصحم نیرخآ تسرهف و یراک تعاس ، یناشن  
یرترصتخم لباق رد ار یراک تعاس و یناشن ، رته<sup>[ZW]</sup>کچوک یا هرگرورم یارب دیریگب میمصه دیاش ، رگید  
ره یا هتئا رد هتش هفاضا تالوصحم نیرخآ تسرهف اما دیهد شئامن هرحفی ره یالاب رد  
دبای شئامن هرحفی .

دیهد شئانزا ار دوخ کرد

[“یی اووتحم راتخاس ینیری<sup>\[ZW\]</sup>همانرب”](#)، 2.5، تمسق

ناگدننک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم

[Jennifer Hodgdon](#) . طسوته هتش هتشون

## ی اووتحم یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>تئیدوجوم و ا هردلیف : مو هرفم 2.3.

زای نشیپ شناد

- [“هداد عاونا : مو هرفم”](#)، 1.5، تمسق

- ["ا هـ \[ZW\]هنوزفا :م و هـ دم"، 1.2 تمسق](#)

## تسیچ یی او تجم تی دو جوم

نقم زا دن او تجم [ZW]ی م هک تسای او تجم هداد زا یا [ZW]هنیزگ (تی دو جوم کی ای) یی او تجم تی دو جوم کی تیاس ناگدن کدی دز اب هب دی اب هک یی [ZW]هداد ریاس و هم ی م یی [ZW]لی اف، ری و مة، HTML دک رازفا [ZW]م رن زا هدافتسا اب دن او تجم [ZW]ی م یی او تجم یا [ZW]تی دو جوم. ددرگ لی کشت، دوش هداد شیام ن دنوش دیلوت رگید یا [ZW]هنوزفا ای دو جوم.

هک، دنوش [ZW]ی م یی دن ب [ZW]م یسقة تی دو جوم عاونا مان اب یی [ZW]هورگ رد یی او تجم یا [ZW]تی دو جوم رثکا. دن بای [ZW]ی م شیام ن تیاس رد یفل تخم یا [ZW]هرویش هب و هتشد یفل تخم قاده ا کی ره ل خاد کچوک یا [ZW]هرویش هب هک دنوش [ZW]ی م یی م یسقة تی دو جوم یا [ZW]هرویش ری ز هب دوخ تی دو جوم عاونا یخرب زا یلودج اجنیا رد. دننک [ZW]ی م لرتنک ار نآ زا هدافتسا یگنوگچ و دنتسه تی دو جوم ره دراد دو ج و لو ادم یی او تجم تی دو جوم عاونا:

| یلم یا هدرب راک                                                                                                                          | نآ هنوزفا    | تی دو جوم هرویش ری ز | تی دو جوم عون          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| دی اب هک یی او تجم<br>هرحفس یلم تمسق رد<br>دوش هداد شیام ن                                                                               | Node         | او تجم عون           | یی او تجم هنیزگ        |
| او تجم عاونا دی هرویش دی اش، یزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد : هنومن<br>دی شاب هتشد ار قالوصم هرحفس و ناگدنشورف هرحفس، هداس هرحفس               |              |                      |                        |
| هراگدی رد تیلباق<br>یا [ZW]تی دو جوم یور<br>یی او تجم                                                                                    | Comment      | هراگدی عون           | هراگدی                 |
| هتشد هراگدی شخب دن او تجم [ZW]ی م ا [ZW]هتشن، گال و کی رد : هنومن<br>تسین نآ هب یزاین یزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد. دنشاب                    |              |                      |                        |
| یدرف اب بترم هداد<br>یربراک باسح یاراد<br>یور (هتشد دراو)<br>تیاس.                                                                       | User         | یچی ه                | یربراک لی افورپ        |
| یارب. تسایلم یا یزاشن و یربراک مان لم اش لقادح تیاس ره : هنومن<br>دشاب رت [ZW]هدیچی رایسب دن او تجم [ZW]ی م تمسق نیا یعامتجا یا [ZW]هکبش |              |                      |                        |
| هب ری و مة و هداد<br>هک همالخ تروص<br>یا [ZW]تمسق رد بلغا<br>و ییام، ییالاب<br>هرحفس ره یی هتنا<br>دوش [ZW]ی م هداد شیام ن               | Custom Block | کالب عون             | یشرافس کالب            |
| و یراک تعاس دی هرویش دی اش، یزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد : هنومن<br>دی هت رارق یا [ZW]هناگادج تمسق رد ار هراگشورف ناکم                       |              |                      |                        |
| یی دن ب [ZW]هقبط یارب<br>هدافتسا او تجم<br>دوش [ZW]ی م                                                                                   | Taxonomy     | ناگژاو               | یی دن ب [ZW]هتسد ترابع |
| اب ار قالوصم دی هرویش دی اش، یزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد : هنومن<br>دننام دینک یی دن ب [ZW]هتسد ا [ZW]هن نآ هتدن هت لی کشت داوم زا هدافتسا  |              |                      |                        |



|             |                   |            |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| تئدوجوم عون | تئدوجوم هرخاش-رئز | نآ هرنوزفا | ئلسا یا هدربراک                                                                                                                                                                 |
|             |                   |            | اب دنآوت <sup>[ZW]</sup> یم هرتشون ره ،گالبو لاثم رد .ئگنرف <sup>[ZW]</sup> هج و جی و هدرئگ رارق نوگانوگ یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup> ئدن <sup>[ZW]</sup> هتسد رد گت ناگژاو زا هدرافتسا |
| لئاف        | ئچ یه             | File       | لئاف ای رییعت کی کی هب هک همیمض اوئجم زا صخشم عون .تسا طبترم                                                                                                                    |
|             |                   |            | و ناگدنشورف اوئجم عون ود ره ،ئزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد : هرنوم تئدوجوم طسوت هرنج تئپ رد هک دنئس ه همیمض رییعت لماش قالدوجم دندرک <sup>[ZW]</sup> یم تئردم لئاف                   |
| سامت مرف    | مرف عون           | Contact    | قیرط زا هک یمرف ناگدنکدئد زاب نآ ناریدم اب دنآوت <sup>[ZW]</sup> یم رارقرب طابترا تئاس دندن.                                                                                    |
|             |                   |            | تسا زاین سامت مرف هب ،ئزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد : هرنوم                                                                                                                          |

## تئسیچ دلیف

لماش کی ره هک دوش<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم هریخت ئدارفنا یا هدرلئف رد هدراد ،تئدوجوم یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>هئزگ نورد ای ا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>لئاف رئاس ای رییعت ، هدرئد<sup>[ZW]</sup>ئلاق ای هدراس نئم دننام دنئس ه نآ زا صخشم عون یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>هرنوزفا ای دوجوم رازفا<sup>[ZW]</sup>مزن زا هدرافتسا اب دنآوت<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم ا هدرلئف عاونآ .ا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>خیرات دنوش دیلوت رگئد

هک یتروص هب ،دنوش هرخا تئدوجوم یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>هرخاش-رئز یور ریدم طسوت دنآوت<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم ا هدرلئف .دنشاب ا هدرلئف زای هباشم هرعومجم لماش نآ هرخاش-رئز کی زا تئدوجوم یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>هئزگ مامت ،مان یارب ئا هدرلئف تسا نکم ئزرواشک هراگشورف لاثم رد Vendor یاوئجم عون ، هرنوم یارب یاوئجم عون هک یتروص رد دوش لماش ار هدرنشورف هب طوبرم قاجیخوت و تئاسبو ئناشن ،رییعت هب هک ئنامن .دنشاب هتئواد ار هرخفص جیخوت و ناوئع یا هدرلئف ا هرتتسا نکم Basic page هب طوبرم دلیف ره زاین دروم ریداقم ،دئزادرپ<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم تئدوجوم یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>هئزگ شئاریو ای داجا دئک صخشم دئآوت<sup>[ZW]</sup>یم ار نآ

## طبترم قاعوضوم

- [“ئیاوئجم راتخاس ئزئز<sup>\[ZW\]</sup>همانرب” 2.5، تمسق](#)
- [“Creating a Content Item” 5.2، تمسق](#)
- [“Adding a Content Type” 6.1، تمسق](#)
- [“Concept: Taxonomy” 6.5، تمسق](#)
- [“Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions” 7.1، تمسق](#)
- [“Concept: Blocks” 8.1، تمسق](#)

ناگدنک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم

by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) و [Grant Dunham](#) طسوت هدرئشئاریو و هرتشون

## 2.4. رالوژام ی اوتجھ : مو هفم

### زای نشی پ شناد

- [“ی اوتجھ یا ه \[ZM\] ی دوچوم و ا ه دلیف : مو هفم”](#), 2.3 قهسق
- [“قیاس حرط ی زی \[ZM\] هم انرب”](#), 2.2 قهسق

### قیاسیچ رالوژام ی اوتجھ

ندرک رالوژام ، دوش [ZM] ی هریخ هداد [ZM] هاگی اپ کی رد امش قیاس ی اوتجھ هکنی ا هب هرجوت اب کی ناونع هب هکنی ا اچ ، امش قیاس قاحفی یخرب ینعی ، دوش دهاوخ یبولطم راک اوتجھ نی ا رد ، هنوم ن یارب . دندرگ دیلوت قیاس ی اوتجھ ریاس زا راکدوخ قروم هب ، دوش شیاری و لم اک هحفی ی [ZM] هئاگادج ی اوتجھ هنیگ لوصحم ره یارب دی هراوخب قسا نکم ، یزرواشک هاگشورف ویرانس بی کرت اب دناوت [ZM] ی قیاس هاگن آ دشاب هیلوا داوم دلیف کی لم اش لوصحم رگا . دیریگب رظن رد ات دزاس م هارف یو یارب ار ناکما نی ا ، بطاخم هب نداد وچتسج قیلباق و هیلوا داوم نی ا . دزادرپب آ لم اش قالوصحم یوچتسج هب دوخ زاین دروم هیلوا داوم یخرب ساسا رب دناوتب .

، هنوم ن یارب . دوش هتخاس قابی کرت نی ا زا دناوت [ZM] ی زین قاحفی رت [ZM] کچوک ی ا ه [ZM] قهسق ( 6.4 قهسق ) دشاب نآ هدنشورف مان یزاس [ZM] هریخ یارب ی دلیف لم اش دناوت [ZM] ی قالوصحم رارق یرگی د هحفی رد هدنشورف قایئج هک (دینک هدهاشم ار [“Concept: Reference Fields”](#) ) دهده [ZM] ی ار ری ز ی ا ه [ZM] قیللاع ماچنا ناکما امش هب راکنی ا . دراد :

- دشاب نآ هدنشورف هب طوبرم قاعالطا یارب ی ا [ZM] هیجان دناوت [ZM] ی ، لوصحم ره هحفی رد ، نآ یراجت هرامش و مان دننام .
- دشاب دوچوم نآ قالوصحم قسرهف یارب ی قهسق دناوت [ZM] ی ، هدنشورف ره هحفی رد .

هک ی نامن . دوش شیاری و هطقن کی رد اهنه قاعالطا زا هعطق ره هک قسا نی ا یلصا هدی ا زورب راکدوخ قروم هب زین نآ اب طوبرم قالوصحم مامت ، دوش یزاسر زورب هدنشورف قاعالطا هحفی رد راکدوخ قروم هب ، دوش هدوزفا هدنشورف طسوت لوصحم کی هک ی نامن ؛ دوش [ZM] ی درادناتسا هویش ، دراد رارق لاپورد هتس ه رد هک Views هنوزفا . دیریگب رارق نآ هدنشورف رتشیب قعالطا یارب ؛ قسا نوگانوگ ی ا ه [ZM] کالب و قاحفی داجی یارب رالوژام ی اوتجھ زا هداقتسا عون ره قلتخم شیامن یارب ، نیچم ه . دینک هدهاشم ار [“Concept: Uses of Views”](#), 9.1 قهسق [“Concept: View Modes and Formatters”](#), 6.10 قهسق رتشیب قاعالطا یارب ؛ دنتس ه یسانم رازبا ی شیامن ی ا ه [ZM] قیللاع ، اوتجھ دینک هدهاشم ار [“Concept: View Modes and Formatters”](#) .

### طوبرم قاعوضوم

- [“ی اوتجھ راتخاس ی زی \[ZM\] هم انرب”](#), 2.5 قهسق
- [“Adding a Content Type”](#), 6.1 قهسق
- [“Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#), 6.3 قهسق
- [“Concept: Reference Fields”](#), 6.4 قهسق
- [“Concept: View Modes and Formatters”](#), 6.10 قهسق
- [“Concept: Uses of Views”](#), 9.1 قهسق

ناگدننک [ZM] نکراشم



یقلاح هچ هب و بیقرت هچ هب دیریگب میمصت دباب هاگنآ. دیراد زاین ار نآ زا ناگدنکدی دباب هب دی هراوخب دیاش، هنومن یارب، دنبای شئامن دیاب اه<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هنیزگ نیا تیلباق ای صاخ یا<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هرعومجم هب تسرهف کی ندرک<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> کچوک، هژاودیلاک اب وجتسج ناکما تئاس شئامن دیاب اه<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هنیزگ مادک دیریگب میمصت دیاب نیچم ه. دی هب ار نآ یزاس<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> بترم داوم هارم هب هب قالوصحم زا تسرهف کی دنم زاین یزرواشک هاگشورف<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup>، هنومن یارب، دنبای دلیف طسوت دیاب رما نیا هک دشاب<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> یم وجتسج لباق تروص هب اه<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> نآ زاین دروم هیلوا دوش هتفرگ رظن رد قالوصحم یاوتحم عون رد هیلوا داوم.

4. زاین ار یی اوتحم عون هچ دینک نییعت، تی دوجوم هرخاش-ریز رد هرخاشخشم دلیف ره یارب. نکم نآ یارب یزاجم رادقم هچ و (لیبق نیا زا و ریوصت، خیرات، هئاس نتم دننام) دراد دنچ دورو هزاجا دیاب لوصحم کی، هنومن یارب اما دنس هری رادقم کت اه دلیف رثکا. تسا دهدب ار دوخ هیلوا داوم یارب رادقم.
5. یی اه دلیف: دینک خشم ار ی دن<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هتسد یا<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> تی دوجوم هب عاجرا تهج بسانم یا ه دلیف نامز لو ط رد هک یزاجم ری داقم. دوش هری زگر ب یا ختنا تسرهف کی زا دیاب ناش رادقم هک عون رد هیلوا داوم دلیف دناوت<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> یم لاشم کی. دنس هری بوخ یا دی دناک دنشاب شئاریو لباق دشاب قالوصحم یاوتحم.
6. هداقتسا یی اوتحم یا<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> تی دوجوم ریاس هب عاجرا یارب دنناوت<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> یم اه دلیف مادک دینک خشم رد دلیف کی، دننک<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> یم لوصحم تبث هب مادقا ناگدنشورف هک اجنآ زا، هنومن یارب. دنوش دروم، تسا هدرک تبث ار نآ هدرنشورف مادک هکنیا ندرک خشم یارب لوصحم یاوتحم عون دشاب<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> یم زاین.

تسا هرخاش هدر و آ یزرواشک هاگشورف یارب یی اهن یی اوتحم راتخاس زا یلاشم اجنیا رد:

|                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                       |                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| اه دلیف                                                                                                                            | اه <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هنومن                                                           | تی دوجوم هرخاش-ریز | تی دوجوم عون                       |
| هرحقی نتم و ناو نع                                                                                                                 | هرحقی، یلما هرحقی هرابرد                                                              | هئاس هرحقی         | یی اوتحم هنیزگ                     |
| نتم، هدرنشورف مان یناشن، ریوصت، هرحقی                                                                                              | ره یارب یا <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هرحقی هاگشورف رد هدرنشورف                               | هدنشورف            | یی اوتحم هنیزگ                     |
| نتم، لوصحم مان عاجرا، ریوصت، هرحقی هک یا <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هدرنشورف هب، هدرک تبث ار لوصحم داوم ی دن <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هتسد هیلوا | ره یارب یا <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هرحقی هرخاش تبث لوصحم                                   | لوصحم              | یی اوتحم هنیزگ                     |
| یصوصخ هب دلیف نودب                                                                                                                 | تی ار <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> پک راطخا هب هرحقی نیی اپ رد و یراک تعاس هارم ه هاگشورف یناشن | یمومع              | یشرافس کالب                        |
| یصوصخ هب دلیف نودب                                                                                                                 | ریاس و هرچوگ، جیوه هیلوا داوم                                                         | هیلوا داوم         | ی دن <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> هتسد ترابع |
| و عووم، لی میا، مان مایپ                                                                                                           | یمومع سامت مرف                                                                        | یمومع              | سامت مرف                           |
| یصوصخ هب دلیف نودب                                                                                                                 | هداد شئامن تئاس رد دوش <sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> یم ن                                        | یجی ه              | یری راک لی افورپ                   |

دراد زاین اه<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> نآ هب تئاس هک یی اه<sup>[ZM HJ]</sup> تسرهف و

|                           |                                               |                                                               |                                    |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| هئحان ای هرحفئ            | هئز و تئدوچوم عون<br>نآ هرخاش                 | ی/ئاس <sup>[ZW]</sup> بترم/رتلئف<br>ئدن <sup>[ZW]</sup> هرحفئ | شئامن لباق یا هرتلئف               |
| ناگدنشورف هرحفئ           | ئاوئحم یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup> هئزنگ<br>هردنشورف | ناگدنشورف مامئ<br>بئترئ هب، ئابلا<br>هرحفئ                    | هردنشورف مان، رئوئئ<br>نئم هئالغ و |
| ئالوئحم هرحفئ             | ئاوئحم یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup> هئزنگ<br>للوئحم   | داوم اب رتلئف<br>هب، ئابلا، هئلوا<br>هرحفئ بئترئ              | للوئحم مان، رئوئئ                  |
| ئالوئحم ئرانکراون<br>رئخا | ئاوئحم یا ه <sup>[ZW]</sup> هئزنگ<br>للوئحم   | ئبئ لئوئحم & نئرخآ<br>هردش                                    | للوئحم مان، رئوئئ                  |

دئ هرتئزفا ار دوخ کرد

- [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#) تئسق
- [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#) تئسق
- [6.6, “Setting Up a Taxonomy”](#) تئسق

هروطوبرم مئ هرافم

[6.5, “Concept: Taxonomy”](#) تئسق

ناگدننک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تکراشم

Grant Dunham و Jennifer Hodgdon by طئوئ هرتئشئاری و هرتشون

## ئراتئسارئ و راکئشدرگ :م و هرفم .2.6

زائئشئپئ شئناد

[“اوئحم تئزئدم تئسئئ کئ ناوئع هب لاپورئ :م و هرفم” 1.1 تئسق](#)

تئسئچ ئراتئسارئ و راکئشدرگ

ءاچئ هب نآ زائئعئئ اب اه<sup>[ZW]</sup>نامزاس هک دنئوک<sup>[ZW]</sup>م ئدنئآرف هب ئراتئسارئ و راکئشدرگ  
دنزادرپ<sup>[ZW]</sup>م اوئحم راشئئا و شئاری، ئئبئزاب

ئشخب دنناوئئ<sup>[ZW]</sup>م فلتخم یا ه<sup>[ZW]</sup>شؤن اب رفن نئدنچ، نامزاس یا هرتئآرف و هزادئا هب هرجوئ اب  
شراگن هب و هدرک ئروآ<sup>[ZW]</sup>مچ ار ئاعالطا اوئحم ناگدننکئلوئ، هئنومن ئارب. دنشاب دنئآرف زائ  
اوئحم راشئئا هب نآ رئئغئ تئساوئرد و ئئبئزاب، شئاری و زائپ ئراتئسارئ و، دنروآ<sup>[ZW]</sup>م رد  
دشاب بسانم نئبئاخم ئارب هک دنزادرپ<sup>[ZW]</sup>م

اه<sup>[ZW]</sup>نآ تئغئو هک دنئس هراشئئا<sup>[ZW]</sup>م دئع ئ راشئئا مچرپ کئ لماش اوئحم عاونا، امش تئاس رد  
دئئک تئبئ نآ ئارب دئناوئئ<sup>[ZW]</sup>م اوئحم ره هرتئخت ماگن ه و دراد<sup>[ZW]</sup>م هراگن دوخ رد ار

- دنتس هر هد هراشم لباق قیاسیو نیبطاخم مامت یارب هدشورشتنم یی اوئح یا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> هرنیگ.
- ناربراک طسوت اما ، دنتسین هد هراشم لباق قیاسیو نیبطاخم یارب هدشورشتنم یی اوئح . دنتس هر یسرتسد لباق دنشاب هتشد ار مزال زوجم هک هدش قیو هزارجا

رد ری دم طسوت هک یتروسی رد ، دننک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم ییابی تشپ هر خسن یریگردن یی اوئح قی دوچوم عاونا رثکا یی بی زاب ره زا سپ رازفا<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> مرن ، دنشاب لاعف قیللباق نی ا رگا . دنشاب هدش لاعف قی دوچوم هرخاش-ریز ار یی ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> تشاددای نآ قارییغت هرابرد و دنادرپ<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم اوئح یم یدق هر خسن یی<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> هریخ هب یلبق هر خسن کی هب تشگزاب و اوئح هرخیراته رورم هزاجا امش هب راکنیا . دنک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم داجیا د ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم ار .

یارب یراتساریو راکشدرگ کی دیناوت<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم ، ا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یی بی زاب و راشتنا<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> مدع مچرپ زا هدافتسا اب اوئح شیامن نوذب یی ا قیاس رد هک یتروسی هب دیروآ دوچوب ناراتساریو و اوئح ناگدن کدی لوت ا هنت ، دنشاب راشتنا هدامآ اوئح هک یی ا من . دنادرپ نآ یسررب و شیاریو هب بطاخم هب . تسا نآ راشتنا قیغفو رییغت داد ماجنا دیاپ هک یراک

## طبترم قاعوضوم

- [5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#) قمسق
- [5.3, “Editing a Content Item”](#) قمسق

## یتاعلاطم عبانم

راشتنا زا سپ دنی آرف دن هراوخ<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم بلغا ا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> نامزاس ، مینک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم تبسح نیال نآ ی اوئح زا یتقو یخرب . دنادرپ نآ یی اسرزورب هب دنشاب مزال دیاش اوئح یا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> میت : دیریگب رظن رد زین ار رد اوئح عون ره دنشاب صخش هک یتروسی هب دنراد زاین یرته<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> هدیچیپ راکشدرگ هب ا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> نامزاس یراکشدرگ قیغفو هچ زا و تسیچ نآ یربراک یا هزوجم و ا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> شوقن ، دریگ<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم رارق راکشدرگ یاجک . ( هدشورشتنم و یی بی زاب دنم زاین ، سیون<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> شیپ ، هنومن یارب) ددرگ<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم هدافتسا نآ یارب

هدافتسا [Workbench](#) یا ه<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> هنوزفا هعومجم زا دیناوت<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> یم امش ، رته<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> هدیچیپ یا هراکشدرگ یارب دینک .

ناگدنک<sup>[ZW][HJ]</sup> نکر اشم

[Grant Dunham](#) و [Pronovix](#) رد [Diana Lakatos](#) طسوت هدش شیاریو و هتشون

## بەش 3. لایف

### 3.1. رورس یا ھزاینشوی پ: مو ھفم

؟تسی چ لاپورد یارجا یا ھزاینشوی پ

کسی د یاغف

یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] لایف و یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] ھنوزفا زا ھک یئاسبو یارب. دراد زاین اغف یئاباگم ۸ ھب لقاوج بەش کی، ھداد [ZW] [RJ] ھاگی اپ یارب ھک دیشاب ھتشاف رظن رد. تسا مزال اغف یئاباگم ۶۰ دنک ھدافتسا یرگی د. دیاراد زاین یرتشیب یاغف ھب نابیتشپ یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] لایف و ناربراک طسوت ھتشی یرادگراپ یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] لایف.

رورس بو

Apache (ھتشی [ZW] [RJ] ھیوت)

م تسی یور ھک ۲ ھرخیسن یچا پآ یور لاپورد ھتس ھ. تسا دوجوم رورس بو نیرت [ZW] [RJ] لوادتم یچا پآ ھتشاف رارق mod\_rewrite ھنوزفا اب ھارم ھ زودنیو و شاتنیکم، سکونیل/ونگی یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] لماع AllowOverride All قراچ لماش دیاب یچا پآ رد VirtualHost یدنبرکی پ. دنک [ZW] [RJ] یم راک، دیشاب د. ھدب ار لاپورد htaccess. لایف زا ھدافتسا یارب.

Nginx

.تسا ھظفاح زا نیی اپ ھدافتسا و درکلمع، الاب ینام [ZW] [RJ] یم ھ یور رب رورس بو نی زکرم ت شاتنیکم، سکونیل/ونگی یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] لماع م تسی یور ھک ۱.۱ ھرخیسن سکی [ZW] [RJ] نیچنا یور لاپورد ھتس ھ. دیاب زین ngx\_http\_rewrite\_module ھنوزفا. دنک [ZW] [RJ] یم راک، دیشاب ھتشاف رارق زودنیو و دیشاب ھدافتسا لایف و لایف ھدافتسا لایف.

Hiawatha

م تسی یور یمک راب و تسا ھداس نآ زا ھدافتسا نیچم ھ. تسا تیئم یور رورس بو نی زکرم ت رورس بو نی ھک ھد [ZW] [RJ] یم ناشن تسا ھتشی ماجنا ناققحم طسوت ھک یتاقیقحت. دراد [ZW] [RJ] یم درکلمع ھلمح نامز رد یلو دراد ھرازفا [ZW] [RJ] یم ریاس اب ھباشم یرکلمع یلومعم نامز رد. دیشاب ھدافتسا لایف و لایف دیاب URL Toolkit ھنوزفا. ھد [ZW] [RJ] یم ناشن دوخ زا یرت ھب.

Microsoft IIS

ھتس ھ. تسا یرایسب یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] ھنوزفا لماش ھک تسا زودنیو لماع م تسی موصخم رورس بو نی ھتشاف PHP زا یبسانم یدنبرکی پ ھک ینامز رورس بو نی ۷ و ۶ و ۵ یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] ھرخیسن ھب لاپورد کی زا دیناوت [ZW] [RJ] یم، تسا زاین زیمت یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] یم ناشن ھب ھک اجنآ زا. دنک [ZW] [RJ] یم راک، دیشاب د. دنک ھدافتسا URL Rewrite ھنوزفا زا ۷ ھرخیسن رد ای ثلاخ-مخش رازبا.

ھداد [ZW] [RJ] ھاگی اپ

دینک ھدافتسا ار ری ز یا ھ [ZW] [RJ] ھداد [ZW] [RJ] ھاگی اپ زا کی:

- MySQL - 5.5.3 (MariaDB 5.5.20، Percona 5.5.8) ای ھب رتالاب ای InnoDB راکزاس ھیلوا
- PostgreSQL - 9.1.2 ای رتالاب ای

- SQLite - 3.4.2 ای

PHP

PHP 5.5.9 ای

ی قاعلاطم عبانم

[Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) یربراگ [\[ZW\]](#) هرعماج قادنقسم هرفص رد "مقیسی یا هزای نشیپ"

ناگدنک [\[ZW\]](#) نکراشم

قادنقسم هرفص رد "مقیسی یا هزای نشیپ" زا [Brian Emery](#) و [Karl Kedrovsky](#) طسوت هرفص سابقا [Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) یربراگ [\[ZW\]](#) هرعماج

## 3.2. یفاضا یا هرازابا :م و هرفم

قسا دوجوم نازاس [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس یارب یی هرازابا هچ

رته [\[ZW\]](#) عیسی ار ا ه [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس ناوت [\[ZW\]](#) یم ا ه [\[ZW\]](#) نآ زا هرفصا اب هک دراد دوجو یرایسب یا هرازابا ، قخاس رتمک نامز رد و رته [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس

Drush

دی ناوخب ار بلطم هم ادا رتهشیب قاعالطا یارب

Git

هرفص داجیا قارییغه دی ناوت [\[ZW\]](#) یم نآ زا هرفصا اب هک قسا هرخسن لرتنک مقیسی کی [Git](#) ناحتم ناکما . [Git](#) دینک لابند ار بللق ای هنوزفا کی زا یسخب ای قیاس یا ه [\[ZW\]](#) لایف یور لایف کی زا رته [\[ZW\]](#) لبق یا [\[ZW\]](#) هرخسن هب ، زاین قروص رد و دنک [\[ZW\]](#) یم م هارف ار قارییغه ندرک قلدخم یا ه [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس و ا ه [\[ZW\]](#) لایف یدنبرکیپ یزاس [\[ZW\]](#) م اگم ه یارب دنوت [\[ZW\]](#) یم نینچم ه . تشگزاب قسا هرفص لیدبته بو یا ه [\[ZW\]](#) هرژورپ یارب یدرادناتسا هب نوکما [Git](#) . دوش هرفصا

Composer

دی ناوخب ار بلطم هم ادا رتهشیب قاعالطا یارب

Devel

، دک یسررب و ندرک [\[ZW\]](#) کابید هلمج زا هرعسوت قیاطو ریظن یی ا ه [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس یارب [Devel](#) هنوزفا ، درکی [\[ZW\]](#) یم رارق هرفصا دروم یشیامزآ یاوتحم دیلوت و هرفصا [\[ZW\]](#) هاگیاپ یا هوج و سورپ لیلحه

Drush هچ هرفص

نیزگیاج یراکهار هک قسا ا ه [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس زا یرادهگن و قخاس یارب نامرف-طخ رازبا کی [Drush](#) زا یرایسب . دهرفص [\[ZW\]](#) یم هرفصا قایللمع زا یا [\[ZW\]](#) هدرتسگ قیاط یارب لاپورد یربراگ طبار رانک رد نامز و دنک هرفصا [Drush](#) زا نکمم اجات دن هرفص [\[ZW\]](#) یم جیجرت ینف نیلویسم و نازاس [\[ZW\]](#) قیاس [Drush](#) زا هرفصا یارب قلدخم لیلد . دنناد [\[ZW\]](#) یم دیم رایسب ار نآ شزومآ یارب زاین دروم دراد دوجو



- [هزنوزفا](#) [هزیاپ رازفا](#) [مزن بصن نوچم](#) هر فیایلو یارب ار تاروتسد زا یدایز دادعت Drush سورپ و یریگ [تشونور هلمج](#) زا ، هداد [هاگیاپ تایل مع یارجا](#) ، دنک [یم م هارف](#) [هزبلق](#) و [هزبلق](#) و [هزنوزفا](#) یخرب . تقوم هظفاح یزاسکاپ و [هزاورنگ](#) ددجم میظنت ، وچ و دنراد ار دوخ هب طوبرم Drush تاروتسد زین .
- [رتغیری](#) [هزنا](#) هرت هزکیفارگ طبار اب هسیاقم رد Drush زا هداقتسا اب یتیری دم فیایلو ماحنا . دشاب [یم رادروخرب](#) زین یرتقم یاطخ زا هکلب تسا .
- [نآ دیناوت](#) [یم رتغیری](#) [هدیچیپ](#) فیایلو ماحنا یارب ، تسا نامرف-طخ طبار کی Drush هک اجنآ زا . دینک بیگرت رورس تاروتسد ریاس اب ار .
- [هنومن یارب](#) ، دنرادن رارق لاپورد کیفارگ طبار رد هک تسا یرتشیب تاناکما لماش Drush ، هداد [هاگیاپ](#) یا هروج و سورپ یارجا .

-طخ یرتسد تسا بصن نآ یور لاپورد هک یرورس هب دیاب ، دیراد ار Drush زا هداقتسا دحق رگا یارب . دینک هداقتسا نآ یور Drush راگزاس هرخسن زا هک دیراد زاین و دشاب هتشداد نامرف تادنتسم نینچم هر . دینک هرعجارم [Drush تیاسبو](#) هب هرخسن یراگزاس و بصن یا [هزبلق](#) لمعلاروتسد . دراد دوجو تیاس نیا رد Drush تاروتسد هب طوبرم .

## دوشیم [یم](#) هداقتسا هچ یارب Composer

اب هدنهد [هعسوت](#) هک یتروص هب ، PHP یا [هزگتسباو](#) یتیری دم یارب تسا یرازبا [Composer](#) یتیری دم هب رازفا [مزن نیا](#) ، دراد ار نآ زا هداقتسا دحق هک یا [هزبلق](#) هزناختاک هرخسن ندرک صخشم دزادرپ [یم نآ بصن](#) و دولناد دنیآرف .

یرایسب زا هداقتسا یارب هک ارچ ، تسا Composer یا هربراک زا یکی دوخ لاپورد هتسه رازبا نیا هب ، دنتسه هزباج و رازفا [مزن حیص یارجا](#) یارب هک ، یجراخ یا [هزبلق](#) هزناختاک لماش هک یناگیاب لیاق کی دیاب ای ، دینک [یم بصن](#) ار لاپورد هتسه هر هک ینامز . دراد زاین دولناد راک ات هدرک ارچا ار Composer ای دینک دولناد ار دشاب هزناختاک زا راگزاس هرخسن . دیریپ تروص یجراخ یا [هزبلق](#) هزناختاک .

یارب ؛ دنک [یم](#) هداقتسا یجراخ یا [هزبلق](#) هزناختاک زا زین یربراک [هزمج](#) یا [هزبلق](#) هزنوزفا یخرب کی و دشاب هتشداد زاین دوخ صاخ هزناختاک هب تسا نکمم کوبسیف تیعمج هزنوزفا کی ، هنومن بصن یارب . دشاب دنم زاین ییایفارغج هقطنم صیخشت تاناکما هب تسا نکمم ییایفارغج هزنوزفا . دیراد Composer یارجا هب زاین ، یجراخ یا [هزبلق](#) هزناختاک هارم هر هب هزنوزفا کی .

## دوجوم بلاق و هزنوزفا ناگدن هدد [هعسوت](#) یارب ییاهرازبا هچ ؟

בלاق و هزنوزفا ناگنهد [هعسوت](#) یارب ورشیپ رازبا ، الاب هتشداد هرازبا رازبا رب هوالع دنتسه دوجوم :

### Drupal Console

تیاس اب لماعت و هیلوا یا هدرک دیلوت هب هک تسا نامرف-طخ رازبا کی [Drupal Console](#) داجی و [هزبلق](#) و [هزنوزفا](#) بصن ، مرف ای کالب دک دیلوت ، هنومن یارب . دزادرپ [یم](#) دیری [یم](#) هر هب [Symfony](#) لوسنک زا رازبا نیا . تسا نآ درکلمع زا یخرب یشیامزآ یاوتجم .

### Coder

زا امش بلاق ای هزنوزفا ای [دنک](#) [یم](#) سورب هک تسا نامرف-طخ رازبا کی [Coder](#) یا هراطخ حالسا هب مادقا دناوت [یم](#) نینچم هر . ریخ ای دنک [یم](#) تیعبت لاپورد یا هدرادناتسا . دنک [یمیون](#) [همانرب](#) .

رگروم رد یبای <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> بیع رازبا

هرزاجا امش هب هک دنقسه رازبا لماش مورک و سکافریاف هلمج زا بو یا هرگروم اب .دن هدر <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> ی ار JavaScript و CSS و HTML یا هر <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> لیاف یسررب و ییادن <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> لاکشا ، هدرهاشم دیئاوت <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> ی "Inspect element" ای "Inspect" باختنا و هرخف زا یتمسق یورندرک تسار کیلک لاپورد اب طبترم یفاضا قاعالطا [گابریاف یارب لاپورد هرنونفا](#) .دینک لاعف ار رازبا نیا د هدر <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> ی شیان رازبا نیا هرخنپ رد ار

طبترم قاعوخموم

[11.9, “Using Composer and Git to Download Files” تمسق](#)

ی قاعلاطم عبانم

- [Drupal.org](#) یبراک <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> هرخماج قادنقسم هرخف رد "[هرعسوت یا هرازبا](#)"
- [Drupal.org](#) یبراک <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> هرخماج قادنقسم هرخف رد "[لاپورد اب Composer زا هدافتسا](#)"

ناگدنک <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> نکراشم

[Jennifer Hodgdon](#) و [Boris Doesborg](#) طسوت هدرش شاریو و هرتشون

### 3.3. بصن یارب یزاس <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> هردام آ

قد هر

زاین دروم یا هرزاینشیپ مامق تییریدم و لاپورد بصن یارب بسانم یهار باختنا

زاینشیپ شناد

- [“رورس یا هرزاینشیپ :مو هرفم” 3.1, تمسق](#)
- [“یفاضا یا هرازبا :مو هرفم” 3.2, تمسق](#)

تیاس یا هرزاینشیپ

[:مو هرفم” 3.2, تمسق](#) .دینک بصن ار رازبا نیا ادتبا ،دیراد ار لاپورد بصن دصق Drush اب رگا .دینک هدرهاشم ار [“یفاضا یا هرازبا](#)

ا هر <sup>[ZW]</sup><sub>[NU]</sub> مگا

1. لاپورد بصن یارب شور کی باختنا

ناگیار و نیالندآ یومد کی ندرک ناحتما

هرقیقد ۴۰ زا رتمک ات دینک هدافتسا لاپورد تامدخ نیالندآ هدرن هدر هئارا کی زا ار [Drupal.org](#) رد "[لاپورد ناحتما](#)" هرخف .دیبای تسد لاپورد زا رادیاپ بصن کی هب .دینک هدرهاشم

یەنابزیم سیوریس رد دوخوم هەندنکە [ZWNH]بەسەر کی زا هەدافتسا تادنتسەم هەک تەسا نەکم ،دەراد ار دوخ یەنابزیم سیوریس قیژا زا لاپورد بەسەر دێق رگا نابی شێب یەنابزیم یا هە [ZWNH]سیوریس زا یەتسەر هەف .دینک ادیپ سیوریس نآ رد ار نآ هەب طوبەرم دینک هەد هاشم ار [Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) رد لاپورد

Drush زا هەدافتسا 3.2. تەسەف .دەراد زاین تەسا رد Drush بەسەر و نامرف-طخ یسرتسەد هەب راکنیا یارب .دینک هەد هاشم ار [”یفاخا یا هەرازبا :م و هەفم”](#)

بەو تەجە هەندنکە [ZWNH]بەسەر زا هەدافتسا یەنابزیم روریس بەو ای یلجە مەتسەسی یور زاین دروم یافە هەب لاپورد یەتسەد بەسەر یارب .دەراد زاین

هەدام آ طیحەم کی زا هەدافتسا زاین دروم یا هەرازبا [ZWNH]مەرن مامە و لاپورد هەک یزاجە نیشام ای هەدام آ طیحەم کی زا هەب طوبەرم تەسەف هەب ،ئەلام تەجە یا هە [ZWNH]هەنیزگی یارب .دینک هەدافتسا دراد دوخ رد ار نآ .دینک هەعجارم [Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) رد یلجە روریس بەسەر یا مەن هەار ناوئەع اب دوخ لەماع مەتسەسی

2. دوخ تەسا یارب یەنابزیم کی ،دەراد ار بەو تەجە هەندنکە [ZWNH]بەسەر ای Drush زا هەدافتسا دێق رگا امش رظن دروم ناکم هەک دینک لەساج نانیمطا .دینک یەنابزیم سیوریس ای یلجە مەتسەسی رد .دشاپ هەدش یەنابزیم یەتسەد هەب لاپورد تەسا یەنابزیم یارب
3. هەب هەداد [ZWNH]هەاگیاپ کی ،دەراد ار بەو تەجە هەندنکە [ZWNH]بەسەر ای Drush زا هەدافتسا دێق رگا .دینک داجیا لەماک یا هە [ZWNH]یسرتسەد اب هەناگادج یەبراک بەسەر کی هەارم هە
4. هەب هەدرک دراو نامرف-طخ رد ار ور شێب تاروتسەد ،دەراد ار Drush زا هەدافتسا دێق رگا و DB\_NAME و دیری [ZWNH]م رارق نآ رد لاپورد هەک تەسا یروئەکرێاد مەن example هەک یەتسەس .دنتسە هە هەداد [ZWNH]هەاگیاپ هەب یسرتسەد یارب زاین دروم یا هەرەمەراپ DB\_PASS و DB\_USER

```
drush dl drupal --drupal-project-rename=example
cd example
drush site-install standard --db-url='mysql://DB_USER:DB_PASS@localhost/DB_NAME'
```

5. تەروس هەب ار لاپورد یا هە [ZWNH]لێف ،دەراد ار بەو تەجە هەندنکە [ZWNH]بەسەر زا هەدافتسا دێق رگا .دینک دۆلپ آ یەتسەد : هەدش لێف دۆلناد یارب سەس ،دینک هەعجارم [”Using Composer and Git to Download Files”](#) 11.9. تەسەف هەب Composer ای Git زا هەدافتسا اب راکنیا یارب .دینک دۆلپ آ یەتسەد :
  - a. دینک کێلک Download & Extend یور و هەتەر <https://www.drupal.org> ریسەم هەب

## Download & Extend

### Download

Download Drupal 8.1.10

Try a hosted Drupal demo

See [Drupal's project page](#) for more information, older versions, and project development. Explore hosting options for your site. Browse [documentation](#) for more help and information.

These are stable, well-tested versions that are actively supported

[Home](#)
[About Us](#)
[Contact Us](#)
[Privacy Policy](#)
[Terms of Service](#)

**Drupal core 8.1.4**  
Released: Jul 06 2016

development and use on production sites.

**Drupal core 7.44**  
Released: Jun 15 2016

If you need stability and features from the widest variety of contributed modules and themes, this is the version for you.

drupal 9.1.0

| Download            | Size     |
|---------------------|----------|
| drupal-8.1.3.tar.gz | 11.97 MB |
| drupal-8.1.3.zip    | 19.55 MB |

- d. دینک دولناد دوخ هژایار یوړ اړ zip ای tar.gz هڅون
- e. دینک دولپآ ینابزیم سیورس یبراک باسح هب اړ هڅش دولناد لیاف  
دینک دولپآ اچنیا رد اړ <sup>[ZHU]</sup>لیاف. دیورب HTML یروکتیاد هب و هڅش
- f. یروکتیاد کی داچیا هب رچنم هک دیواس چراخ هڅش قلاچ زا اړ zip ای tar.gz لیاف  
سکونیل/ونگ قحح امش ینابزیم سیورس ای دیاردن یسرتسد لانیم رته هب رگا. دوش <sup>[ZHU]</sup>یم دیدج  
هب رگا. دشاب هڅشاد راکنیا یارب ای <sup>[ZHU]</sup>هویش دیاب ینابزیم سیورس یکیفارگ طبار ،تسین  
:دینک هڅاد تسوا ور شپ روتسد زا دیواوت <sup>[ZHU]</sup>یم دیارد لانیم رته یسرتسد دوخ ینابزیم رورس

$\mathcal{A} = \{A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n\}$  is a family of sets, then  $\mathcal{A}$  is a  $\sigma$ -algebra if and only if  $\mathcal{A}$  is closed under countable unions and complements.

- h. امش ینا بنیم سویورس یندیرکیپ اب هک یتروص هب دینک ددجم یرانگم ان ار یروکتوری اد . دشاب بسانتم قیاسبو ییاسانش یارب

دی هەرد شەرتسەگ ار دوخ کرد

دنی‌آرف یارچا“، 3.4 تەسەق، دی‌راد ار راک م‌اج‌نا دەق بو قەتە هەردن‌ک<sup>[ZW]</sup>بەسن زا هەدافتەسا اب رگا دینک هەد هەشەم ار ”بەسن

ی‌تەاع‌لاطم ع‌بان‌م

[Drush](#)

ن‌اگدن‌ک<sup>[ZW]</sup>تەکرەشەم

Jennifer هەرم هەب [erdfisch](#) رد [Michael Lenahan](#) و [Drew Gorton](#) طەوتە هەدش‌ش‌ی‌اری و هەتەشەون [Red Crackle](#) رد [Jojo Alphonso](#) و [Hodgdon](#).

## 3.4. بەسن دنی‌آرف یارچا

فەدەر

هەردن‌ک<sup>[ZW]</sup>بەسن یارچا اب ریدم بەسەح داج‌یا و لاپ‌پورد بەسن

زانی‌نش‌ی‌پ شەناد

”رورس‌یا هەزانی‌نش‌ی‌پ: م‌و هەفەم“، 3.1 تەسەق

تەیس‌یا هەزانی‌نش‌ی‌پ

”بەسن ی‌ارب ی‌زاس<sup>[ZW]</sup> هەدام‌آ“، 3.3 تەسەق

ا هە<sup>[ZW]</sup>م‌اگ

1. دینک<sup>[ZW]</sup>م هەدافتەسا وەد تەیس‌ای ی‌ن‌اب‌زیم س‌ی‌ورس رد ک‌ی‌لک ک‌ی‌ اب بەسن دنی‌آرف ک‌ی‌ زا رگا لاپ‌پورد‌یا هە<sup>[ZW]</sup>ل‌ی‌اف رگا. دینک هەد هەشەم ار و‌ر‌ش‌ی‌پ‌یا هەردن‌آرف زا ی‌شەخ‌ب‌ای م‌امەتەسا ن‌کەم و هەدرک زاب ر‌گ‌ر‌ورم ک‌ی‌، هەردن‌ک<sup>[ZW]</sup>بەسن زاغ‌آ ی‌ارب، د‌ی‌ش‌اب هەدرک دول‌پ‌آ ی‌تەد ت‌روس هەب ار د‌ی‌ور‌ب دوخ تەیس‌ب‌و ی‌ناشەن هەب.
2. ن‌ی‌ن‌چەم هە. س‌راف، هەن‌وم‌ن ی‌ارب، دینک بەاخ‌تەنا هەردن‌ک<sup>[ZW]</sup>بەسن هەرف‌ف‌ی‌ل‌وا رد ار ن‌اب‌ز ک‌ی‌ زانی‌ن دروم‌یا هە<sup>[ZW]</sup>ل‌ی‌اف. دینک بەاخ‌تەنا تەس‌رەف رد دوچ‌وم‌یا هە<sup>[ZW]</sup>ن‌اب‌ز ر‌یس‌ زا د‌ی‌ناوتە<sup>[ZW]</sup>م ن‌اب‌ز ن‌آ هەب بەسن دنی‌آرف هەم‌ادا تە دن‌وش‌<sup>[ZW]</sup>م دول‌ناد راک‌دوخ ت‌روس هەب بەاخ‌تەنا ن‌اب‌ز ی‌ارب دینک ک‌ی‌لک Save and continue ی‌ور، ن‌اب‌ز بەاخ‌تەنا زا س‌پ. دوش‌ م‌اج‌نا

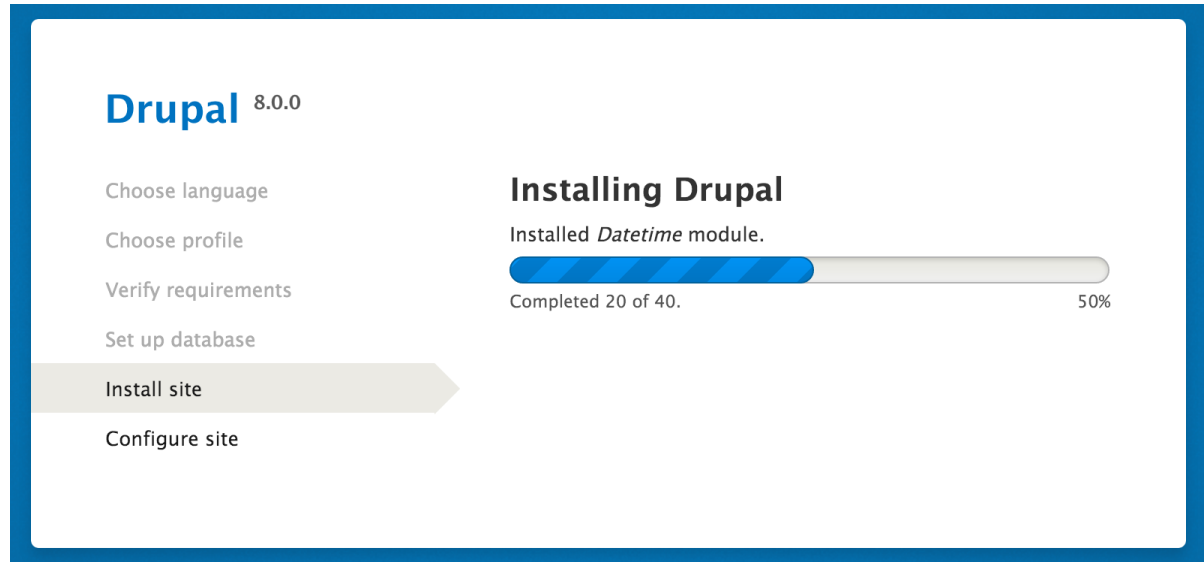
3. یا ہ [ZH] لی بلاق و اھ [ZH] ی گڑیو لم اش بعن یا اھ [ZH] ی افورپ . دینک باخقنا ار بعن لی افورپ کی  
هتسہر زا هنگاگاج دولناد کی قروص هب هک دن تسہر قیاس نوگانوگ عاونایارب ی صخشتم  
لا پورد . دنوش [ZH] م هیئارا نآ زاین دروم یا اھ [ZH] بلاق و اھ [ZH] هنوزفا هارم هب لا پورد  
Save and یور و هدرک باخقنا ار درادناتسا بعن لی افورپ . تسا بعن لی افورپ ود لم اش  
دینک کیلک continue

4. **دشاد هتتشاد دوجو ټلگشم رگا .** تشا رورس زاین دروم طیارش یسرب بهن دنیآرف رد یدعب ماگ هندنک<sup>[ZWE]</sup> بهن ،تروصیا ریغ رد .ددرگ<sup>[ZWE]</sup> یم نایامن نآ لج یارب صاخ قاروتسد اب یا<sup>[ZWE]</sup> هحفص دور<sup>[ZWE]</sup> یم یدعب ماگ هب راکدوخ تروص هب .

5. **داچیا ”بهن یارب یزاس“<sup>[ZWE]</sup> هدامآ ،3.3 تدمسق** لصف رد هک هداد<sup>[ZWE]</sup> هاگیاپ زاین دروم قایئزج دینک کیلک **Save and continue** یورسپس هئارا ار دیدرک

|                                     |                                                  |                  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| دلیف مان                            | تاجیخوۛ                                          | رادقم            |
| هرداد [ZW] هراگی اپ مان             | هرب هردش هرداد یشرافس مان<br>هرداد [ZW] هراگی اپ | drupal18         |
| هرداد [ZW] هراگی اپ یربراک [ZW] مان | هردش داجی ا یربراک [ZW] مان                      | databaseUsername |
| هرداد [ZW] هراگی اپ هرژاوردگ        | هردش باختن ا هرژاوردگ                            |                  |

6. دنی آرف یورشپ نازیم هرک تسا Installing Drupal ناونع اب یشیامپ راون لماش دعب ماگ دور [ZW] یم دعب هرحفی هب راکدوخ قروص هب ،بصن نایاپ زا سپ .دهرد [ZW] یم ناوئن ار بصن



7. یربراک باسج هرکنی ا هرکن .تسا قیاس هرراپرد هیاپ قاعالطا یخرپ یدنبرکی پ رخ آ م گ . دراد ار م زال یا هر <sup>[24]</sup>ی سرتسد مامه هرک تسا ریدم باسج نام هر هلجرم نی ا رد هدرش داجی ا . یربراک باسج نی ا هرراپرد م هر م قاعالطا یارب ، [7.2, “Concept: The User 1 Account”](#) قهسق . دینک هدرهشوم ار دیبای نانیمطا و دینک هدرافتسا نی ا یارب "admin" مان زا دیناوت <sup>[25]</sup>یم . دینک هدرهشوم ار دشاپ درقبرصم و نما نی ا هر طوبرم هرژاورنگ هرک .

+ دینک رپ ورشیپ قاعالطا اب ار مرف :

+

| رادیوم                                                   | قاجیخوة                         | دلیف مان          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Anytown Farmers Market                                   | قیاس یارب هدرش باختنا مان       | قیاس مان          |
| <a href="mailto:info@example.com">info@example.com</a>   | هر هدرش هدراد صاعخا لیمی ا قیاس | قیاس لیمی ا یناشن |
| admin                                                    | ریدم یربراک باسج                | یربراک مان        |
|                                                          | ریدم یارب یباختنا هرژاورنگ      | هرژاورنگ          |
|                                                          | یباختنا هرژاورنگ رارکة          | هرژاورنگ دییاتة   |
| <a href="mailto:admin@example.com">admin@example.com</a> | ریدم صوصخم لیمی ا               | لیمی ا یناشن      |

+ دیرادگب دوخ خرفشیپ قلاج هر ار هدرنامیقاب یا هدرلیف دیناوت <sup>[26]</sup>یم .

+



# Drupal 8.0.1

Choose language

Choose profile

Verify requirements

Set up database

Install site

Configure site

## Configure site

### SITE INFORMATION

Site name \*

Anytown Farmers Market

Site email address \*

info@example.com

Automated emails, such as registration information, will be sent from this address. Use an address ending in your site's domain to help prevent these emails from being flagged as spam.

### SITE MAINTENANCE ACCOUNT

Username \*

admin

Several special characters are allowed, including space, period (.), hyphen (-), apostrophe ('), underscore (\_), and the @ sign.

Password \*

.....

Password strength: Strong

Confirm password \*

.....

Passwords match: yes

To make your password stronger:

- Add uppercase letters

Email address \*

admin@example.com

### REGIONAL SETTINGS

Default country

- None -

Select the default country for the site.

Default time zone

Europe/Berlin

By default, dates in this site will be displayed in the chosen time zone.

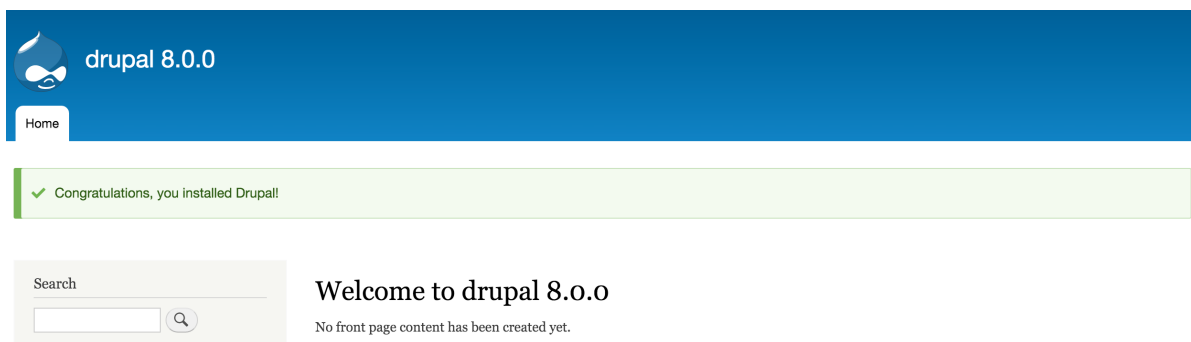
### UPDATE NOTIFICATIONS

Update notifications

- ☒ Check for updates automatically
- ☒ Receive email notifications

The system will notify you when updates and important security releases are available for installed components. Anonymous information about your site is sent to [Drupal.org](https://drupal.org).

1. دېنک کېلک Save and continue یوړ.
2. لاپوړد امش اکیرېته مایپ لماش هک دوشوښم ټیاد هر دوخ ټیاس ټسوخن هرحفی هې هلجرم نیارد. ټسا هرحفی یالاب رد دیدرک بېنار.



دی هډ شرتسگ ار دوخ کرد

دېنک یررې یلام ټچالاکشا هنوگر هر یررې یارب ار ټیغو شرازگ هرحفی. [12.5, “Concept: Status Report”](#) ټمښق. دېنک هدهاشم ار.

طبترم ټاعوڅوم

- [11.7, “Concept: Development Sites”](#) ټمښق
- [3.2, “یځایا هرازبا: موهډم”](#) ټمښق

یټاعلاطم عبانم

Drupal.org یربراک <sup>[24]</sup> هرماج ټادنټسم هرحفی رد ["هداد <sup>\[24\]</sup> هاگیاپ کی داچیا"](#)

ناگدنک <sup>[24]</sup> ټکراشم

[Red Crackle](#) رد [Joey Alphonso](#) و [Drupalize.Me](#) رد [Joe Shindelar](#) طسوته هډش شیارو و هرتشون.

تہی اس ہدی اپ ی دن برکی پ . 4 لصف

#### 4.1. Concept: Administrative Overview

## Prerequisite knowledge

- ["اھڙا ٻلاڻ: ڇو ھنم؟" 1.3 تھڙو](#)
- ["اھڙا ھنوز ڦا: ڇو ھنم؟" 1.2 تھڙو](#)

What is the administrative menu?

The toolbar provided by the core Toolbar module displays the Manage administrative menu at the top or left side of the site, for users with permission to see it. This menu provides access to all of the administrative areas of the site. The menu entries will vary depending on which modules are active on your site and the permissions of the person viewing the menu; if you install using the core Standard installation profile and have full administrative permissions, the top-level entries are as follows:



## Content

Lists and manages existing content, and allows creation of new content.

## Structure

Contains a list of links for managing structural elements of the site, such as blocks, content types, menus, and taxonomy.

### Appearance

Manages themes and appearance-related settings.

## Extend

Manages the installation and uninstallation of modules.

## Configuration

Contains links to settings pages for various site features.

## People

Manages users, roles, and permissions.

## Reports

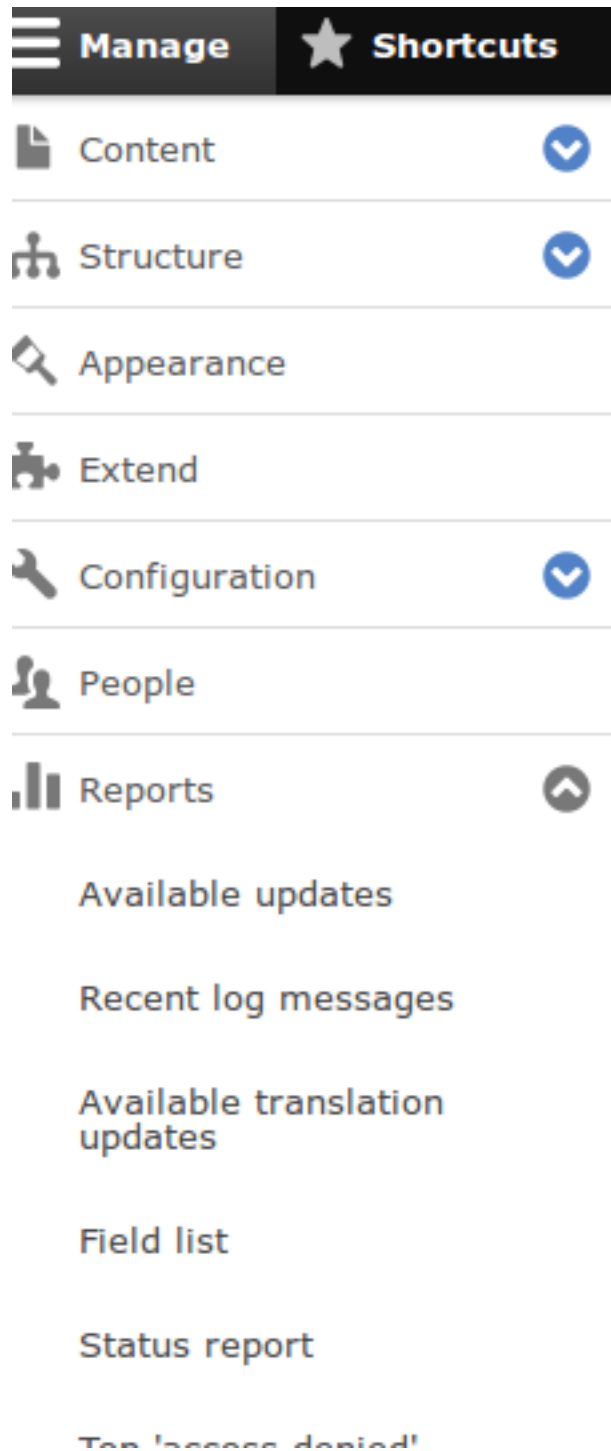
Contains links to logs, update information, search information, and other information about the site's status.

Help

Lists help topics for installed modules that provide them.

The arrow button on the far right side of the second line of the toolbar (or far left side, if the site is being viewed using a right-to-left-reading language like Arabic)

can be used to switch the menu from appearing horizontally at the top of the page, to a vertical format on the left side (or right side, in right-to-left languages). When viewed vertically, the menu becomes an interactive tree.



This guide has a standard way to describe navigation to administrative pages using the administrative toolbar. See [1.5, “امن هار نی دعاوق”](#) for more information.

## What are contextual links?

Some administrative and editing functionality on the site can be accessed through the contextual links displayed by the core Contextual Links module. Contextual links take you to some of the same pages that you can access through the administrative menu, but instead of having to navigate through the menu hierarchy, these links are provided near where the related content is displayed on your site.

Contextual links have to be activated to be visible. If your site's theme uses the default styling for contextual links, a pencil icon is used to indicate that contextual links are present and activated, and if you click the icon, you will see the contextual links. There are two ways to activate the pencil icons that provide access to the contextual links:

- If you are using a mouse in a browser, the icon will temporarily appear when you hover over an area that has related contextual links.
- You can click the master pencil icon (or its Edit link) at the right end of the top bar in the toolbar, which will activate all of the contextual links on the current page. This icon is only visible on pages with contextual links.



### Attributions

Written by [Scott Wilkinson](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 4.2. Editing Basic Site Information

### Goal

Change basic site information such as Site name, Slogan, Default time zone.



**▼ LOCALE**  
**Default country**  
United States ▼  
**First day of week**  
Sunday ▼

**▼ TIME ZONES**  
**Default time zone**  
America/Los Angeles ▼  
☐ Users may set their own time zone  
☐ Remind users at login if their time zone is not set  
Only applied if users may set their own time zone.  
**Time zone for new users**  
☒ Default time zone  
☐ Empty time zone  
☐ Users may set their own time zone at registration  
Only applied if users may set their own time zone.

Save configuration

- After editing the fields, click Save configuration to see the changes applied to the site.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Getting started with Drupal 8 administration"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Antje Lorch](#).

## 4.3. Installing a Module

### Goal

Install a core module, or a contributed module whose files have already been uploaded to the site, through the administrative interface or using Drush.

### Prerequisite knowledge

["1 هه ټولنيزه ټولنيزه: موهمه" 1.2 ټولنيزه](#)

## Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to install modules, Drush must be installed. See [3.2, “یڈاخوا یی اهرارزیا: موهردم”](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install modules.

### Using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Check the boxes for the module or modules you want to install. For example, check the box for the core Activity Tracker module.

|                                     |                         |                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▼ CORE                              |                         |                                                                                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Actions</b>          | ► Perform tasks on specific events triggered within the system.                                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Activity Tracker</b> | ► Enables tracking of recent content for users.                                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Aggregator</b>       | ► Aggregates syndicated content (RSS, RDF, and Atom feeds) from external sources.                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Automated Cron</b>   | ► Provides an automated way to run cron jobs, by executing them at the end of a server response. |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Ban</b>              | ► Enables banning of IP addresses.                                                               |

3. Click Install. The checked modules will be installed.

### Using Drush

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
2. Find the machine name of the module you want to install, by expanding the information area for the module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module’s machine name is tracker.
3. Run the following Drush command to install the module:

```
drush en tracker
```

## Expand your understanding

If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

## Additional resources

[Drush](#)



## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 4.4. Uninstalling Unused Modules

### Goal

Uninstall the core Search and History modules, as well as the core Activity Tracker module if you installed it in [تسوق 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#), to reduce overhead.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[تسوق 1.2, “ا هرنوزفا: موهفم”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- You must have at least one unused module on your site that you want to uninstall, such as the core Search module.
- If you want to use Drush to uninstall modules, Drush must be installed. See [تسوق 3.2, “یفاخوا یا هرازبا: موهفم”](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to uninstall modules.

#### Using the administrative interface

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend > Uninstall (admin/modules/uninstall) where you will find the list of modules that are ready to be uninstalled.
- Check the boxes for the modules you are uninstalling (Search, History, and Activity Tracker). Click Uninstall at the bottom of the page.

| UNINSTALL                           | NAME                    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Activity Tracker</b> | Enables tracking of recent content for users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Automated Cron</b>   | Provides an automated way to run cron jobs, by executing them at the end of a server response.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Block</b>            | Controls the visual building blocks a page is constructed with. Blocks are boxes of content rendered into an area, or region, of a web page.<br>The following reason prevents Block from being uninstalled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required by: Custom Block</li> </ul> |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Breakpoint</b>       | Manage breakpoints and breakpoint groups for responsive designs.<br>The following reason prevents Breakpoint from being uninstalled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required by: Toolbar</li> </ul>                                                                             |

## تشریحی

You cannot uninstall a module if it is required by some other module(s) and/or functionality. For example, the core File module is required by the core Text Editor, CKEditor, and Image modules. It can't be uninstalled unless you uninstall its dependent module(s) and functionality first. A module that cannot be uninstalled yet will have a disabled checkbox, restricting you from uninstalling it.

- Step 2 will prompt you to confirm the module uninstall request. Click Uninstall.

## Confirm uninstall ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Extend](#) » [Uninstall](#)

The following modules will be completely uninstalled from your site, and *all data from these modules will be lost!*

- Activity Tracker
- History
- Search

### ▼ CONFIGURATION DELETIONS

The listed configuration will be deleted.

#### Block

- Search

#### Search page

- Content
- Users

Would you like to continue with uninstalling the above?

**Uninstall**

Cancel

## Using Drush

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears showing all the available modules in your site.
- Find the machine name of the module you want to uninstall, by expanding the information area for the module. For instance, the core Activity Tracker module's machine name is tracker.
- Run the following Drush command to uninstall the module:

```
drush pm-uninstall tracker
```

## Expand your understanding

- [یڈاخوا یا هرا زبدا : موهفم 3.2، قمشق](#)
- [قمشق 12.2، “Clearing the Cache”](#)
- You can also uninstall the core Comment module by following these steps, but only after comment fields have been removed, which is a side effect of [قمشق 6.2، “Deleting a Content Type”](#).

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojoy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 4.5. Configuring User Account Settings

### Goal

Turn off the ability for people to register user accounts on the site. Also, review and/or edit the email messages generated by the site for events related to user accounts.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قمشق 4.1، “Concept: Administrative Overview”](#)

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > People > Account settings (admin/config/people/accounts).
2. Under Registration and cancellation, select Administrators only as the people with permissions to register user accounts. You can check Require email verification when a visitor creates an account in case you want to change the settings for account registration later on.

▼ **REGISTRATION AND CANCELLATION**

**Who can register accounts?**

- ☒ Administrators only
- ☐ Visitors
- ☐ Visitors, but administrator approval is required

☒ **Require email verification when a visitor creates an account**

New users will be required to validate their email address prior to logging into the site, and will be assigned a system-generated password. With this setting disabled, users will be logged in immediately upon registering, and may select their own passwords during registration.

☒ **Enable password strength indicator**

**When cancelling a user account**

- ☒ Disable the account and keep its content.
- ☐ Disable the account and unpublish its content.
- ☐ Delete the account and make its content belong to the *Anonymous* user.

Users with the *Select method for cancelling account* or *Administer users* [permissions](#) can override this default method.

3. Optionally, change the default email address from which user account notifications from the farmers market website will be sent. This will help you maintain a separate email address from the one used for the website in general. For example, this email address for user account notifications will be useful for a staff member(s) communicating with vendors.

**Notification email address**

The email address to be used as the 'from' address for all account notifications listed below. If *'Visitors, but administrator approval is required'* is selected above, a notification email will also be sent to this address for any new registrations. Leave empty to use the default system email address (*info@example.com*).

4. Optionally, edit the email templates in the Emails section to customize automated emails. There are seven email templates available with the core. They are meant for different user-specific occasions. All of them can be personalized and three can be disabled via checkboxes: activation, blocking, and cancellation.

You can send out your own text (for example, welcoming the new vendors for whom accounts were just created) by editing the the Welcome (new user created by administrator) template.

#### Emails

| Welcome (new user created by administrator) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Welcome (awaiting approval)                 | <p><b>WELCOME (NEW USER CREATED BY ADMINISTRATOR)</b></p> <p>Edit the welcome email messages sent to new member accounts created by an administrator. Available variables are: [site:name], [site:url], [user:display-name], [user:account-name], [user:mail], [site:login-url], [site:url-brief], [user:edit-url], [user:one-time-login-url], [user:cancel-url].</p> <p><b>Subject</b></p> <p>An administrator created an account for you at [site:name]</p> <p><b>Body</b></p> <p>[user:display-name],</p> <p>A site administrator at [site:name] has created an account for you. You may now log in by clicking this link or copying and pasting it into your browser:</p> <p>[user:one-time-login-url]</p> <p>This link can only be used once to log in and will lead you to a page where you can set your password.</p> <p>After setting your password, you will be able to log in at [site:login-url] in the future using:</p> <p>username: [user:name]<br/>password: Your password</p> <p>-- [site:name] team</p> |
| Admin (user awaiting approval)              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Welcome (no approval required)              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Account activation                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Account blocked                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Account cancellation confirmation           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Account canceled                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Password recovery                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

5. Click Save configuration to save the changes.

## Expand your understanding

- [12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#)
- [7.4, “Creating a User Account”](#)

## Related concepts

See [7, “Permissions”](#) for more information about user accounts and permissions.

## Additional resources

[Security Guide](#) can help you with a more safety-focused approach to configuration.

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 4.6. Configuring the Theme

### Goal

Edit the settings of the default core Bartik theme to change the color scheme and to add a logo.

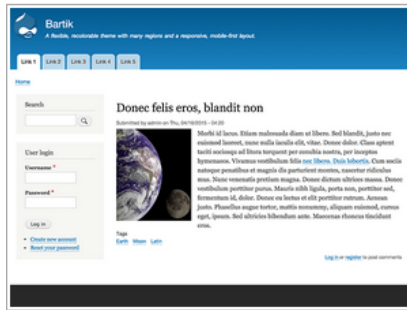
## Prerequisite knowledge

”ا ھ بل اق : م و ھ ف م“، 1.3، تم س ق

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Appearance (admin/appearance).
2. Under Installed themes, you will find Bartik listed as your default theme. Under Bartik (default theme), click Settings.

### Installed themes



#### Bartik 8.2.0-dev (default theme)

A flexible, recolorable theme with many regions and a responsive, mobile-first layout.

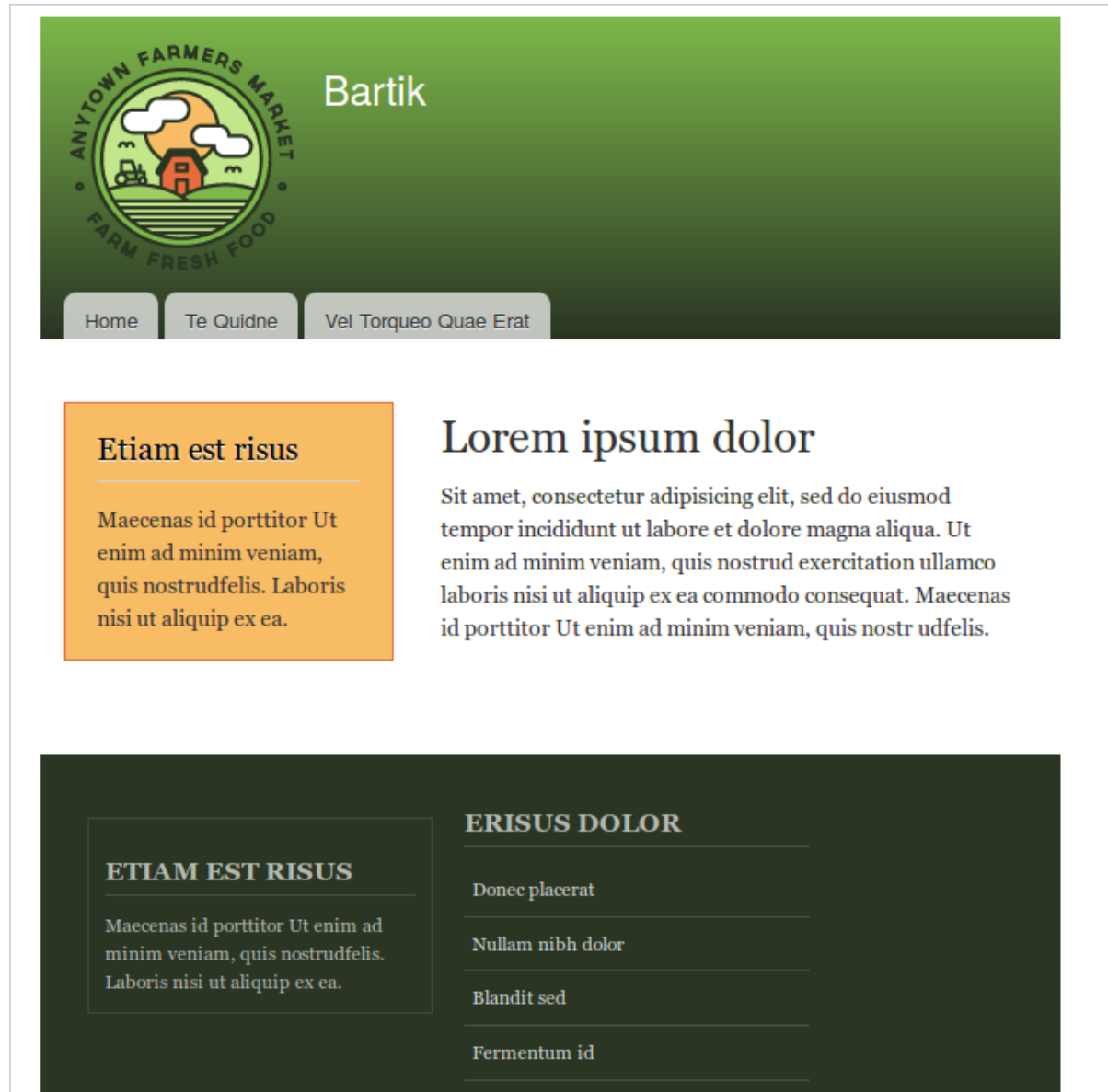
[Settings](#)

3. Under Color scheme, click inside each color build box and type the proper color codes you would like to add. For example, use the following colors:

| Area                     | Color                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Header background top    | #7db84a (green)        |
| Header background bottom | #2a3524 (dark green)   |
| Main background          | #ffffff (white)        |
| Sidebar background       | #f8bc65 (light orange) |
| Sidebar borders          | #e96b3c (orange)       |
| Footer background        | #2a3524 (dark green)   |
| Title and slogan         | #ffffff (white)        |
| Text color               | #000000 (black)        |
| Link color               | #2a3524 (dark green)   |

Note: You can also use the color wheel on the right to select colors of your choice. The web color codes will be added for you.





7. Click Return to site or Home in the toolbar to verify that you have updated the core Bartik theme settings for your website.





## Expand your understanding

- [تیم 11.4, “Finding Themes”](#)
- [تیم 11.5, “Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org”](#)
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [تیم 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Jack Haas](#).

---

## ھداس ھرحفص ٲیری دم 5. لصف

### 5.1. Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs

#### What is a URL?

URL is the abbreviation for "Uniform Resource Locator", which is the page's address on the web. It is the "name" by which a browser identifies a page to display. In the example "Visit us at example.com.", example.com is the URL for the home page of your website. Users use URLs to locate content on the web.

#### What is a Path?

A path is the unique, last part of the URL for a specific function or piece of content. For example, for a page whose full URL is `http://example.com/node/7`, the path is `node/7`.

Here are some examples of paths you might find in your site:

- `node/7`
- `taxonomy/term/6`
- `admin/content/comment`
- `user/login`
- `user/3`

#### What is an Alias?

The core software has a feature called "URL Alias" that allows you to provide a more understandable name to the content. So, if you have an "About Us" page with the path `node/7`, you can set up an alias so that your visitors will see it as `http://www.example.com/AboutUs`. The core Path module, which supports URL aliasing, provides this functionality.

#### Related topics

- [ٲسق 5.2, "Creating a Content Item"](#)
- [ٲسق 5.3, "Editing a Content Item"](#)

#### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#) from "[URL aliases](#)", and "[Understanding Drupal paths](#)" copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 5.2. Creating a Content Item

### Goal

Create and publish a content item that will be used as the home page of the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[5.1, “Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs”](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Basic page content type must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content > Add content > Basic page (node/add/page). The Create Basic page form appears.
2. Click Edit summary.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name | Explanation                                                                                                                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Title      | Title of the page. Will also be used as a meta tag in the source code, URL alias, and as label of the content item in administration screens | Home                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Summary    | Summary of the value of the body field. Can be used as teaser in overview pages                                                              | Opening times and location of City Market.                                                                                                                                          |
| Body       | Full content of the page                                                                                                                     | Welcome to City Market - your neighborhood farmers market!<br><br>Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September<br><br>Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown |

| Field name                    | Explanation                             | Value |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| URL path settings > URL alias | Alternate relative path for the content | /home |

By clicking the Source button in the rich text editor toolbar, you can see the HTML source code of the text that you are editing.

### Create Basic page ☆

Home » Add content

**Title \***

**Summary (Hide summary)**

Leave blank to use trimmed value of full text as the summary.

**Body**

**B**
*I*

Format

Source

Text format

Basic HTML

About text formats ?

Save and publish

Preview

**Last saved:** Not saved yet

**Author:** admin

☒ Create new revision

**Revision log message**

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

**MENU SETTINGS**

**URL PATH SETTINGS**

**URL alias**

Specify an alternative path by which this data can be accessed. For example, type "/about" when writing an about page.

**AUTHORING INFORMATION**

**PROMOTION OPTIONS**

- Click Preview to ensure everything looks like expected.
- Click Back to content editing.
- Click Save and publish. The content is saved and can be found on the Content page.
- Follow the same steps to create an About page, with title "About", and a body telling about the history of the farmer's market.

## Expand your understanding

- [قسم 5.5, "Designating a Front Page for your Site"](#)
- [قسم 5.7, "Adding a Page to the Navigation"](#)
- [قسم 10.4, "Translating Content"](#)

## Related concepts

- [قسم 10.1, "Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation"](#)
- [قسم 5.1, "Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs"](#)
- [قسم 5.3, "Editing a Content Item"](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "About nodes"](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Agnes Kiss](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 5.3. Editing a Content Item

### Goal

Update the hours on the Home page content item.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قسم 5.2, "Creating a Content Item"](#)

### Site prerequisites

A content item for the Home page must exist. See [قسم 5.2, "Creating a Content Item"](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).
2. If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the content list on that page. If not, you can use the Content type, Title, or other filters to locate the content item.

Published status

Content type

Title

Language

- Any -

- Any -

- Any -

Filter

With selection

Delete content

Apply

Hide lower priority columns

| <input type="checkbox"/> | TITLE | CONTENT TYPE | AUTHOR | STATUS    | UPDATED            | OPERATIONS |
|--------------------------|-------|--------------|--------|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | About | Basic page   | admin  | Published | 07/06/2016 - 15:55 | Edit       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Home  | Basic page   | admin  | Published | 07/06/2016 - 15:55 | Edit       |

Apply

3. Click Edit in the row of the content item you want to edit (Home), to open the content editing form. Update the opening hours in the Body field. See [تصویر 5.2, "Creating a Content Item"](#) for an explanation of the fields and a screenshot.
4. Check Create new revision in the box on the right, if it is not already checked, and enter a Revision log message explaining what changes you are making (for example, you might enter "Updated opening hours"). This text will appear in the revision log for the page.

**Published**

**Last saved:** 07/06/2016 - 15:55

**Author:** admin

☒ Create new revision

**Revision log message**

Updated opening hours

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

5. Click Save and keep published to save your changes.
6. You will be redirected back to the Content administrative page, and there should be a message showing that the content item was updated.

✓ Basic page *Home* has been updated.

## Expand your understanding

As an alternative to the first two steps above, you can also reach the content edit form as follows:

1. Starting from your site's home page, use the site's navigation menus to locate the page where the content you want to edit is displayed to visitors.
2. Most themes will display an Edit link or tab near the top of that page to people with permission to edit the page; clicking the link will take you to the full content edit form.
3. You could also use the in-place editor (refer to [تصویر 5.4, "Editing with the In-Place Editor"](#)) from this page.

Attributions

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.4. Editing with the In-Place Editor

### Goal

Use the in-place editor to add information to the About page without opening the full editor page.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [ی‌اوتحم ی‌ا هرداس تی دوجوم و ا هردلیف :مو هفم 2.3، ق‌م‌س‌ق](#)
- [ق‌م‌س‌ق 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#)
- [ق‌م‌س‌ق 5.3, “Editing a Content Item”](#)
- [ق‌م‌س‌ق 4.1, “Concept: Administrative Overview”](#)

### Site prerequisites

The About page you want to edit must exist. See [ق‌م‌س‌ق 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).

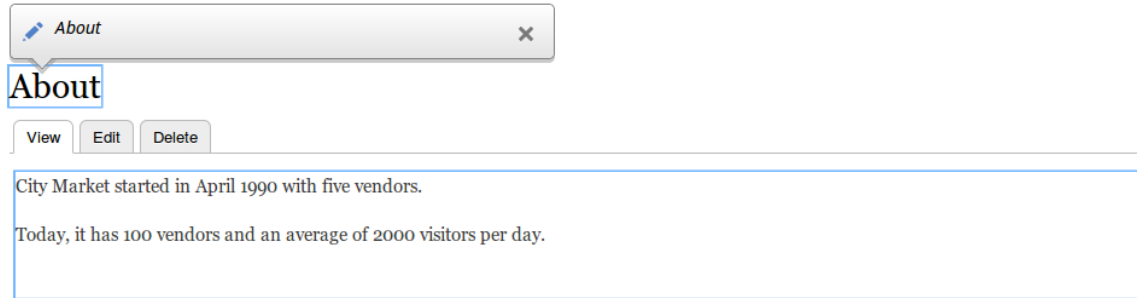
### Steps

Navigate to the About page to edit content with the in-place editor. If the page has not yet been added to a navigation menu, you can find and open it by following these steps:

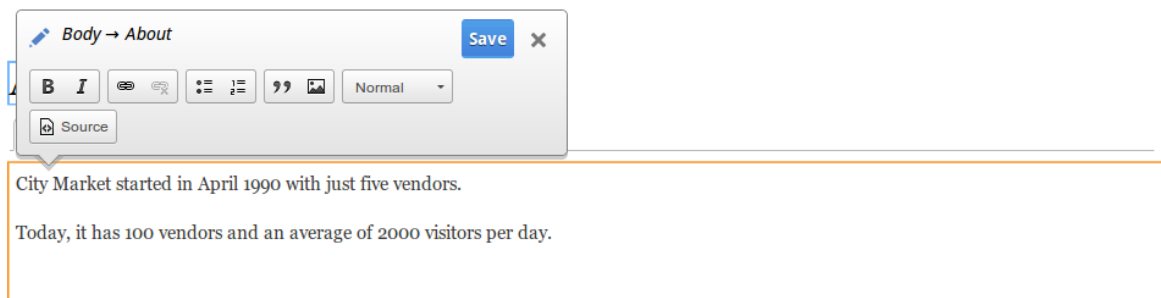
1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).
2. If the content item you want to edit was updated or created recently, it should appear near the top of the content list on that page. If not, you can use Type, Title, or other filters to locate the content item.
3. Find the About page and click it.

Once the content you want to edit is being viewed in your browser, follow these steps to use the quick editor:

1. Find the section of the page that displays the content you want to edit, and turn on quick editing mode using the Quick edit contextual link (see [ق‌م‌س‌ق 4.1, “Concept: Administrative Overview”](#) for instructions on how to access contextual links). You will see each editable field on this content item outlined in blue; also, a hovering dialog box will appear.



2. Click the Body text area to begin editing. The Body field supports a rich text editor. The editing toolbar will be displayed in a hovering dialog box.
3. Add some information about City Market. A Save button will appear in the hovering dialog box, and the field outline will change color.



4. If you are satisfied with your edits, click Save in the hovering dialog box. If not, click "X" to discard your edits, and confirm. Either way, quick editing mode will be turned off.

## Expand your understanding

Try using the full editor on the same content (see [Section 5.3, “Editing a Content Item”](#)) and note that there is much more information that can be edited that is not available in the quick editor.

### Attributions

Written and edited by [David Lee](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 5.5. Designating a Front Page for your Site

### Goal

Configure which content item is displayed as the front page of your website.



## Site prerequisites

The content item that you want to designate as the front page of your site must exist. See [قسمت 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > System > Basic site settings (admin/config/system/site-information).
2. Under Front page, replace /node with the name of the page you would like to make the home page. To use the home page that was previously created, provide its path /home. Click Save configuration.

FRONT PAGE

**Default front page**

http://example.com /home

Optionally, specify a relative URL to display as the front page. Leave blank to display the default front page.

3. Navigate to the home page to verify that it displays content as configured by you.



## Expand your understanding

- [قسمت 5.7, “Adding a Page to the Navigation”](#)
- Follow [قسمت 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#) to create an error page to be used as a 404 (page not found) or 403 (not authorized) response on your site. Then following the steps here, you can designate it as the error response, in the Error pages section of the configuration.

## Related concepts

[قسمت 5.6, “Concept: Menu”](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Ann Greazel](#), [Jack Haas](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 5.6. Concept: Menu

### What is a menu?

Menus are a collection of links (menu items) used to navigate a website. The core Menu UI module provides an interface to control and customize the menu system. Menus are primarily displayed as a hierarchical list of links. By default, new menu items are placed inside a built-in menu labeled Main navigation, but administrators can also create custom menus.

The core Standard installation profile contains five menus:

#### Main navigation

Links to sections intended for site visitors. They are usually created by site administrators.

#### Administration

Links to administrative tasks. This menu mainly contains links supplied by modules on your site.

#### User account menu

Links to tasks associated with the user account such as My account and Log out.

#### Footer

Links to important pages within the site intended for the footer. They are usually created by site administrators.

#### Tools

Links to tasks necessary for site visitors. Some modules feature their links here.

You can customize menus in the following ways, using the menu administration functionality:

- Creating new custom menus.
- Adding new menu items.
- Reordering menu items by setting their "weight" or by dragging them into place.
- Renaming menu items.
- Changing the link title (the tooltip that appears when you mouse over a menu item).
- Moving a menu item into a different menu by editing its Parent property.

A menu item will only be shown to a visitor if they have the rights to view the page it links to. For example, the admin menu item is not shown to visitors who are not logged in.



3. Click Menu settings on the right to expand it.
4. Check Provide a menu link for the menu options to appear.
5. Enter values from the table below:

| Field name      | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Example value         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Menu link title | Title that will be displayed in the menu                                                                                                                                                                                                            | About                 |
| Description     | Text that will be displayed when a visitor hovers over the link                                                                                                                                                                                     | History of the market |
| Parent item     | Location of the page in the menu hierarchy. For example, if you choose <Main navigation>, the page will appear in the highest level of the navigation. By choosing another menu item as parent, you can create a menu hierarchy of multiple levels. | <Main navigation>     |
| Weight          | The order in which the page should appear in the menu (lower-weighted menu items will be shown before higher-weighted menu items)                                                                                                                   | -2                    |

**▼ MENU SETTINGS (ABOUT)**

☒ Provide a menu link

**Menu link title**

**Description**  
  
 Shown when hovering over the menu link.

**Parent item**  
 ▼

**Weight**

Menu links with lower weights are displayed before links with higher weights.

- Click Save and keep published to save the changes. Click Home or Return to site in the navigation bar to see the result, which could look like the picture below.



Expand your understanding

[5.8, “Changing the Order of Navigation”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with menus"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from ["Working with Menus"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#); edited by [Jack Haas](#).

## 5.8. Changing the Order of Navigation

### Goal

Reorder the items in a menu.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسم 5.6, "Concept: Menu"](#)
- [قسم 5.7, "Adding a Page to the Navigation"](#)

### Site prerequisites

Home and About pages must exist in the main navigation menu. See [قسم 5.7, "Adding a Page to the Navigation"](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Menus (admin/structure/menu) where all menus on your site are listed. Click Edit Menu from the Operations dropdown for Main navigation. You can also reach this page using contextual links (refer to [قسم 4.1, "Concept: Administrative Overview"](#)) for the menu.

| TITLE             | DESCRIPTION                              | OPERATIONS                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Administration    | Administrative task links                | <a href="#">Edit menu</a> ▼ |
| Footer            | Site information links                   | <a href="#">Edit menu</a> ▼ |
| Main navigation   | Site section links                       | <a href="#">Edit menu</a> ▼ |
| Tools             | User tool links, often added by modules  | <a href="#">Edit menu</a> ▼ |
| User account menu | Links related to the active user account | <a href="#">Edit menu</a> ▼ |

2. The Edit menu page will display a list of each item in the menu you chose (Main navigation).

| MENU LINK                                                                                               | ENABLED                             | OPERATIONS                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <a href="#">About</a> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Edit</a>  |
|  <a href="#">Home</a>  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Edit</a>                                                                                   |

[Save](#)

- Use the cross bar handles to reorder the menu items. Drag the Home menu item above the About menu item so that it appears first.

 \*You have unsaved changes.

| MENU LINK                                                                                               | ENABLED                             | OPERATIONS                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <a href="#">Home</a>  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Edit</a>                                                                                   |
|  <a href="#">About</a> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Edit</a>  |

[Save](#)

- Click Save.
- The home page now displays the main navigation with the Home menu item displayed first.



## Expand your understanding

Add a menu item called Contact, leading to the /contact page, to your Main navigation menu. The contact page is provided by the core Contact module; you may want to edit its layout and fields (see [شماره 6.9, “Changing Content Entry Forms”](#)).

## Related concepts

[شماره 5.6, “Concept: Menu”](#)

Attributions

Written by [Ann Greazel](#).



---

# ی‌اوتج‌م راتخاس می‌ظنت 6. لصف

## 6.1. Adding a Content Type

### Goal

Add and configure a new content type Vendor.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[“ی‌اوتج‌م ی‌ا هرتی‌دوجوم و ا هرتلیف :م و هرفم” 2.3 تمسق](#)

### Site prerequisites

You need to have a plan in place for your content structure. See [ی‌اوتج‌م ی‌ا هرتی‌دوجوم و ا هرتلیف :م و هرفم” 2.5 تمسق](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). The Content types page appears showing all the available types of content.
2. Click Add content type. The Add content type page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name  | Explanation                         | Example value              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Name        | Name of the content type            | Vendor                     |
| Description | Explain the use of the content type | Information about a vendor |

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#)

Individual content types can have different fields, behaviors, and permissions assigned to them.

#### Name \*

Machine name: vendor [\[Edit\]](#)

The human-readable name of this content type. This text will be displayed as part of the list on the *Add content* page. This name must be unique.

#### Description

This text will be displayed on the *Add new content* page.

3. In the vertical tab Submission form settings, configure the form that is used for creating and editing content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                           | Explanation                                                                           | Example value |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Title field label                    | Label of the Title field that is shown when editing or creating content of this type. | Vendor name   |
| Preview before submitting            | Option to choose whether you should preview the content before submitting.            | Optional      |
| Explanation or submission guidelines | Instructions for creating or editing content.                                         | (Leave blank) |

**Submission form settings**  
Vendor name

**Publishing options**  
Published , Create new revision

**Display settings**  
Don't display post information

**Menu settings**

**Title field label \***

**Preview before submitting**  
☐ Disabled  
☒ Optional  
☐ Required

**Explanation or submission guidelines**  

This text will be displayed at the top of the page when creating or editing content of this type.

4. In the vertical tab Publishing options, decide on default options for new content of this type. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name             | Explanation                                                                      | Example value |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Published              | Make the content item published by default.                                      | Checked       |
| Promoted to front page | In a default website, this setting can be used to show content on the homepage.  | Unchecked     |
| Sticky at top of lists | In a default website, this setting can be used to keep content on top of a list. | Unchecked     |

| Field name          | Explanation                                                 | Example value |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Create new revision | Create a new revision each time the vendor is being edited. | Checked       |

Changing these settings does not affect the content items that have already been created.

|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Submission form settings</b><br>Vendor name               | <b>Default options</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Published<br><input type="checkbox"/> Promoted to front page<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sticky at top of lists<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create new revision<br>Users with the <i>Administer content</i> permission will be able to override these options. |
| <b>Publishing options</b><br>Published , Create new revision |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Display settings</b><br>Don't display post information    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Menu settings</b>                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

- In the vertical tab Display settings, decide if the author and publication date will be visible in the content item. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                          | Explanation                                                           | Example value |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Display author and date information | Display the author username and publication date on each vendor page. | Unchecked     |

|                                                              |                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Submission form settings</b><br>Vendor name               | <input type="checkbox"/> Display author and date information<br>Author username and publish date will be displayed. |
| <b>Publishing options</b><br>Published , Create new revision |                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Display settings</b><br>Don't display post information    |                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Menu settings</b>                                         |                                                                                                                     |

- In the vertical tab Menu settings, fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name      | Explanation                                                                                                           | Example value |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Available menus | Menus that this type of content can be added to. Vendors do not need to appear in menus, so uncheck all menu options. | Unchecked     |

|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Submission form settings</b><br>Vendor name               | <b>Available menus</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Administration<br><input type="checkbox"/> Footer<br><input type="checkbox"/> Main navigation<br><input type="checkbox"/> Tools<br><input type="checkbox"/> User account menu<br>The menus available to place links in for this content type. |
| <b>Publishing options</b><br>Published , Create new revision |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Display settings</b><br>Don't display post information    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Menu settings</b>                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

- Click Save and manage fields to save the content type. The Manage fields page appears that allows you to add fields to the content type. See [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)

## Manage fields ☆

Edit
Manage fields
Manage form display
Manage display

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor

✓ The content type *Vendor* has been added.

+ Add field

| LABEL | MACHINE NAME | FIELD TYPE                           | OPERATIONS |
|-------|--------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Body  | body         | Text (formatted, long, with summary) | Edit ▼     |

- Follow the same steps to create a content type for recipes. Example values for the fields in the forms, where they are different from the steps above:

| Field name                       | Example value                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Name                             | Recipe                         |
| Description                      | A recipe submitted by a vendor |
| Submission form settings - Title | Recipe name                    |

## Expand your understanding

- [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)
- Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content items get automatically generated URLs/path aliases. See [5.1, “Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs”](#) for more on URLs within your site, [11.1, “Finding Modules”](#) for instructions on finding contributed modules, and [11.3, “Downloading and](#)

[Installing a Module from Drupal.org](#)” for instructions on downloading and installing contributed modules.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.2. Deleting a Content Type

### Goal

Delete the unneeded content type Article.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[4.1, “Concept: Administrative Overview”](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Article content type must exist. It is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). The Content types page appears.
2. Click Delete in the Operations dropdown button for the Article content type.

**Content types** ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#)

[+ Add content type](#)

| NAME       | DESCRIPTION                                                                             | OPERATIONS                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Article    | Use <i>articles</i> for time-sensitive content like news, press releases or blog posts. | <div>                     Manage fields<br/>                     Manage form display<br/>                     Manage display<br/>                     Edit<br/>                     Delete                 </div> |
| Basic page | Use <i>basic pages</i> for your static content, such as an 'About us' page.             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Recipe     | Recipe submitted by a vendor                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Vendor     | Information about a vendor                                                              | <div>                     Manage fields                 </div>                                                                                                                                                    |

3. A confirmation page is displayed. Click Delete.

## Are you sure you want to delete the content type *Article*?



[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Article](#)

This action cannot be undone.

### ▼ CONFIGURATION DELETIONS

The listed configuration will be deleted.

#### Entity form display

- node.article.default

#### Entity view display

- node.article.default
- node.article.rss
- node.article.teaser

#### Field

- Body
- Comments
- Image
- Tags

#### RDF mapping

- node.article

Delete

Cancel

4. The Content types page appears with a confirmation message saying that the content type has been deleted:

✓ The content type *Article* has been deleted.

Attributions

Written and edited by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.3. Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type

### Goal

Add a link field and an image field to the Vendor content type.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[ی‌اوتج‌م ی‌اوتج‌م و اهدلیف: موهفم، 2.3 تمسق](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#).

## Steps

Add the fields Vendor URL and Main image to the Vendor content type.

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage fields in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type. The Manage fields page appears.
2. Click Add field. The Add field page appears. You can either create a new field for the content type or re-use an existing field.
3. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name      | Explanation                                   | Value      |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Add a new field | Field type                                    | Link       |
| Label           | Label that is visible in administration pages | Vendor URL |

A machine name is automatically generated, based on the Label value. Click Edit if you want to override the default name.

### Add field ☆

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor » Manage fields

**Add a new field**

Link ▼

**Label\***

Vendor URL Machine name: field\_vendor\_url [Edit]

**Save and continue**

4. Click Save and continue. The page Vendor URL appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name               | Explanation                              | Value      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Allowed number of values | The number of values that can be entered | Limited, 1 |

5. Click Save field settings. The page Vendor URL settings for Basic page appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name        | Explanation                                   | Value               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Label             | Label that is visible in the content form     | Vendor URL          |
| Help text         | The instruction that is shown below the field | (leave blank)       |
| Required field    | Whether the field is required or not          | Unchecked           |
| Allowed link type | The kind of links that can be entered         | External links only |
| Allow link text   | Whether a link text can be entered            | Disabled            |

**Vendor URL settings for Vendor** ☆

[Edit](#)
[Field settings](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Vendor](#) » [Manage fields](#)

**Label \***

**Help text**

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.

Allowed HTML tags: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>

This field supports tokens.

☐ Required field

▼ **DEFAULT VALUE**

The default value for this field, used when creating new content.

**Vendor URL**

This must be an external URL such as <http://example.com>.

**Allowed link type**

☐ Internal links only  
☒ External links only  
☐ Both internal and external links

**Allow link text**

☒ Disabled  
☐ Optional  
☐ Required

6. Click Save settings. The Vendor URL has been added to the content type. Continue creating the Main image field.

7. Click Add field. The Add field page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name      | Explanation                                   | Value      |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Add a new field | Field type                                    | Image      |
| Label           | Label that is visible in administration pages | Main image |



8. Click Save and continue. The page Main image appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name               | Explanation                              | Value      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Allowed number of values | The number of values that can be entered | Limited, 1 |

You can set a default image here. This will be used when you do not provide an image when creating a Vendor content item.

9. Click Save field settings. The page Main image settings for Basic page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name               | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                            | Value               |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Label                    | Label that is visible in the content form                                                                                                                                              | Main image          |
| Help text                | The instruction that is shown below the field                                                                                                                                          | (leave blank)       |
| Required field           | Whether the field is required or not                                                                                                                                                   | Checked             |
| Allowed file extensions  | The type of images that can be uploaded                                                                                                                                                | png, gif, jpg, jpeg |
| File directory           | The directory where the files will be stored. By providing a file directory value, you ensure that all images uploaded via the Main image field will be located in the same directory. | vendors             |
| Minimum image resolution | The minimum resolution of the uploaded image                                                                                                                                           | 600 x 600           |
| Maximum upload size      | The maximum file size of the uploaded image                                                                                                                                            | 5 MB                |
| Enable Alt field         | Whether an alternative text can be entered                                                                                                                                             | Checked             |
| Alt field required       | Whether an alternative text is required                                                                                                                                                | Checked             |

### Main image settings for Vendor ☆

Edit
Field settings

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor » Manage fields

**Label \***

Main image

**Help text**

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.  
 Allowed HTML tags: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
 This field supports tokens.

☒ Required field

**DEFAULT IMAGE**

If no image is uploaded, this image will be shown on display and will override the field's default image.

**Image**

Browse... No file selected.

Image to be shown if no image is uploaded.

**Alternative text**

This text will be used by screen readers, search engines, and when the image cannot be loaded.

**Title**

The title attribute is used as a tooltip when the mouse hovers over the image.

**Allowed file extensions \***

png, gif, jpg, jpeg

Separate extensions with a space or comma and do not include the leading dot.

**File directory**

vendors

10. Click Save settings. Main image has been added to the content type.

### Manage fields ☆

Edit
Manage fields
Manage form display
Manage display

Home » Administration » Structure » Content types » Vendor

✓ Saved Main image configuration.

+ Add field

| LABEL      | MACHINE NAME     | FIELD TYPE                           | OPERATIONS |
|------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Body       | body             | Text (formatted, long, with summary) | Edit       |
| Main image | field_main_image | Image                                | Edit       |
| Vendor URL | field_vendor_url | Link                                 | Edit       |

11. Add a Main image field to the Recipe content type, using similar steps. Start by navigating to the Recipe content type's Manage Fields page in step 1. Then skip to step 7 and follow the remaining steps, but reuse the existing Main image field you created for the Vendor content type rather than creating a new field. In subsequent steps, some of the configuration screens will not be available, because of the field reuse.

12. Create two Vendor content items (see [5.2, "Creating a Content Item"](#)) called "Happy Farm" and "Sweet Honey". Make sure that they include images and URLs.

## Expand your understanding

- [6.12, “Concept: Image Styles”](#)
- [6.11, “Changing Content Display”](#)
- [6.9, “Changing Content Entry Forms”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page “Add a field to a content type”](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Sree Veturi](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.4. Concept: Reference Fields

### Prerequisite knowledge

[سیاوتجھ راتخاس میظنہ 2.3, “موتھفم: مودلوف و اھدلیف”](#)

### What is a reference field?

A reference field is a field that represents a relationship between an entity and one or more other entities, which may belong to the same or different entity type. The three most commonly-used reference fields are:

#### Content reference

A reference to a content item. For example, you might want to connect recipes to the vendors who submitted them. You would set up a content reference field called Submitted by referencing Vendor content items on the Recipe content type.

#### Taxonomy term reference

A reference to a taxonomy term. For example, you might want to connect recipes to their ingredients. You would set up a taxonomy term reference field called Ingredients on the Recipe content type. This reference field will point to the vocabulary Ingredients.

#### User reference

A reference to a user account. For example, you might want to connect recipes with their chefs. You would set up a user reference field called Chefs on the Recipe content type.

### Related topics

[6.5, “Concept: Taxonomy”](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), and [Jojoy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.5. Concept: Taxonomy

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [سی او اے جی م راتے خاس م یظنة](#) 2.3, “م و هرفم: م و هرفم”
- [6.4, “Concept: Reference Fields”](#)

### What is Taxonomy?

Taxonomy is used to classify website content. One common example of taxonomy is the tags used to classify or categorize posts in a blog website; the farmers market website could use an ingredients taxonomy to classify recipes. Individual taxonomy items are known as terms (the blog tags or recipe ingredients in these examples); and a set of terms is known as a vocabulary (the set of all blog post tags, or the set of all recipe ingredients in these examples). Technically, taxonomy terms are an entity type and the entity subtypes are the vocabularies. Like other entities, taxonomy terms can have fields attached; for instance, you could set up an image field to contain an icon for each term.

An individual vocabulary can organize its terms in a hierarchy, or it could be flat. For example, blog tags normally have a flat structure, while a recipe ingredients vocabulary could be hierarchical (for example, tomatoes could be a sub-term of vegetables, and under tomatoes, you could have green and red tomatoes).

Taxonomy terms are normally attached as reference fields to other content entities, which is how you can use them to classify content. When you set up a taxonomy reference field, you can let users enter terms in two ways:

#### Free tagging

New terms can be created right on the content editing form.

#### Fixed list of terms

The list of terms is curated and managed outside the content editing form, and users can only choose from the existing list when editing content.

Taxonomy reference fields can be added to any entity, such as user accounts, custom blocks, or regular content items. If you use them to classify regular content items, your site will automatically be set up with taxonomy listing pages for each term; each of these pages lists all of the content items that are classified with that term. For example, if you created several recipes that all had carrots as an ingredient, you might see something like this on the Carrots taxonomy listing page:

## Carrots

### Fresh Carrots

[Read more](#)

Serve multi-colored carrots on a plate for dinner.

---

### Green Salad

[Read more](#)

Chop up your favorite vegetables and put them in a bowl.

---

## Related topics

- [6.6, “Setting Up a Taxonomy”](#).
- The listing pages are views, which are covered in [هداتسا اب تسرهف داجی ا 9 لصف](#), [Views](#).

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from ["Organizing content with taxonomies"](#) and ["About taxonomies"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.6. Setting Up a Taxonomy

### Goal

Create an Ingredients vocabulary and add it to the Recipe content type as a field that can contain an unlimited number of values and that allows adding new terms to the vocabulary.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [یایاوتج م راتخاس م یظنة](#) [2.3](#), “[م و هرفم](#)”
- [6.5](#), “[Concept: Taxonomy](#)”
- [6.3](#), “[Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type](#)”

### Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist. See [6.1](#), “[Adding a Content Type](#)”.

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Taxonomy (admin/structure/taxonomy). You will see the Tags vocabulary that was created with the core Standard installation profile.

### Taxonomy ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#)

Taxonomy is for categorizing content. Terms are grouped into vocabularies. For example, a vocabulary called "Fruit" would contain the terms "Apple" and "Banana".

[+ Add vocabulary](#)

| VOCABULARY NAME | OPERATIONS                   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Tags            | <a href="#">List terms</a> ▼ |

2. Click Add vocabulary, and fill in the values below.

| Field name  | Explanation                       | Example value |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Name        | The name of the vocabulary        | Ingredients   |
| Description | A brief note about the vocabulary | (Leave blank) |

### Add vocabulary ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Taxonomy](#)

**Name \***

**Description**

[Save](#)

3. Click Save. You will be taken to the Ingredients page, which shows a list of all the terms in this vocabulary.

## Ingredients

[List](#)
[Edit](#)
[Manage fields](#)
[Manage form display](#)
[Manage display](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Taxonomy](#) » [Ingredients](#)

 Created new vocabulary *Ingredients*.

You can reorganize the terms in *Ingredients* using their drag-and-drop handles, and group terms under a parent term by sliding them under and to the right of the parent.

+ Add term

Show row weights

| NAME                                           | WEIGHT | OPERATIONS |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|------------|
| No terms available. <a href="#">Add term</a> . |        |            |

- Click Add term. Enter "Butter" in the Name field. Click Save.

## Add term ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Taxonomy](#) » [Ingredients](#)

### Name \*

The term name.

### Description

**B** **I**






Format

 Source

Text format Basic HTML

[About text formats ?](#)

A description of the term.

### RELATIONS

### URL alias

Specify an alternative path by which this data can be accessed. For example, type "/about" when writing an about page.

Save

- You will receive a confirmation about the term you created. Add more terms. For example, "Eggs" and "Milk".
- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content Types (admin/structure/types). Click Manage fields for your Recipe content type.
- Click Add field, and enter values from the table below. Click Save and continue.

| Field name      | Explanation                 | Value                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Add a new field | Select the field type       | Reference > Taxonomy term |
| Label           | The title to give the field | Ingredients               |



**Add field** ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Recipe](#) » [Manage fields](#)

### Add a new field

Taxonomy term

### Re-use an existing field

- Select an existing field - ▼

Label \*

### Ingredients

Machine name: field ingredients [\[Edit\]](#)

Save and continue

8. On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click Save field settings.

| Field name                | Explanation                                        | Value         |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Type of item to reference | The type of entity that is referenced by the field | Taxonomy term |
| Allowed number of values  | The number of values a user can enter              | Unlimited     |

These settings apply to the *Ingredients* field everywhere it is used. These settings impact the way that data is stored in the database and cannot be changed once data has been created.

Type of item to reference \*

Taxonomy term

**Allowed number of values**

Unlimited ▼

Save field settings

9. On the following configuration screen, enter the values from the table below. Click Save settings.

| Field name                                                              | Explanation                                                               | Value                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Help text                                                               | Help shown to users creating content                                      | Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for |
| Reference type > Reference method                                       | Select the method used to choose allowed values                           | Default                                                       |
| Reference type > Available Vocabularies                                 | Select the vocabulary to choose allowed values from                       | Ingredients                                                   |
| Reference type > Create referenced entities if they don't already exist | Whether new ingredient terms can be created from the content editing form | Checked                                                       |

**Label \***

Ingredients

**Help text**

Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.  
Allowed HTML tags: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
This field supports tokens.

☐ Required field

**DEFAULT VALUE**

**REFERENCE TYPE**

**Reference method \***

Default

☒ Create referenced entities if they don't already exist

**Available Vocabularies \***

☒ Ingredients

☐ Tags

[Save settings](#) [Delete](#)

10. Click Save settings. You will be taken back to the Manage Fields page. A message will be displayed saying that the configuration for Ingredients is complete.

**Manage fields** ☆

[Edit](#) [Manage fields](#) [Manage form display](#) [Manage display](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Recipe](#)

✓ Saved Ingredients configuration.

[+ Add field](#)

| LABEL       | MACHINE NAME      | FIELD TYPE                           | OPERATIONS             |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Body        | body              | Text (formatted, long, with summary) | <a href="#">Edit</a> ▼ |
| Ingredients | field_ingredients | Entity reference                     | <a href="#">Edit</a> ▼ |
| Main image  | field_main_image  | Image                                | <a href="#">Edit</a> ▼ |

Attributions

Written and edited by [Bob Snodgrass](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.7. Adding a Reference Field

### Goal

Add a reference field so that recipes can be linked to the vendor that has submitted it.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)
- [6.4, “Concept: Reference Fields”](#)
- [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe and Vendor content types must exist. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage fields in the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The Manage fields page appears.
2. Click Add field. The Add field page appears. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click Save and continue.

| Field name      | Explanation                          | Value               |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Add a new field | Option to specify the field type     | Reference > Content |
| Label           | The title you want to give the field | Submitted by        |

### Add field ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Recipe](#) » [Manage fields](#)

#### Add a new field

Content ▼

#### Re-use an existing field

or - Select an existing field - ▼

#### Label \*

Submitted by Machine name: field\_submitted\_by [Edit]

**Save and continue**

3. The page Submitted by appears which lets you set the allowed number of values. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click Save field settings.

| Field name                | Explanation                                           | Value      |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Type of item to reference | Option to select the type of referenced item          | Content    |
| Allowed number of values  | Specify the count of values associated with the field | Limited, 1 |

## Submitted by ☆

Edit
Field settings

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Recipe](#) » [Manage fields](#) » Submitted by

These settings apply to the *Submitted by* field everywhere it is used. These settings impact the way that data is stored in the database and cannot be changed once data has been created.

**Type of item to reference \***

Content ▼

**Allowed number of values**

Limited ▼ 1

Save field settings

4. The page Submitted by settings for Recipe appears which allows you to configure the field. Fill in the fields as shown below. Click Save settings.

| Field name       | Explanation                                   | Value                                        |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Label            | Title shown for this field on the page        | Submitted by                                 |
| Help text        | Brief text aiding the person creating content | Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe |
| Required field   | Whether a value has to be provided or not     | Checked                                      |
| Reference method | Option to select reference method             | Default                                      |
| Content types    | Specify the content type                      | Vendor                                       |
| Sort by          | Sorting field                                 | Title                                        |
| Sort direction   | Sorting order                                 | Ascending                                    |

**Help text**

Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe

Instructions to present to the user below this field on the editing form.  
 Allowed HTML tags: <a> <b> <big> <code> <del> <em> <i> <ins> <pre> <q> <small> <span> <strong> <sub> <sup> <tt> <ol> <ul> <li> <p> <br> <img>  
 This field supports tokens.

☒ Required field

**DEFAULT VALUE**

The default value for this field, used when creating new content.

**Submitted by**

**REFERENCE TYPE**

**Reference method \***

Default

☐ Create referenced entities if they don't already exist

**Content types \***

☐ Basic page

☐ Recipe

☒ Vendor

**Sort by**

Vendor name

**Sort direction \***

Ascending

[Save settings](#) [Delete](#)

5. The Submitted by field has been added to the content type.

**Manage fields** ☆

[Edit](#) [Manage fields](#) [Manage form display](#) [Manage display](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Content types](#) » [Recipe](#)

✓ Saved Submitted by configuration.

[+ Add field](#)

| LABEL        | MACHINE NAME       | FIELD TYPE                           | OPERATIONS           |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Body         | body               | Text (formatted, long, with summary) | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| Ingredients  | field_ingredients  | Entity reference                     | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| Main image   | field_main_image   | Image                                | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| Submitted by | field_submitted_by | Entity reference                     | <a href="#">Edit</a> |

Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 6.8. Concept: Forms and Widgets

### Prerequisite knowledge

[“سیاوتج میا هرتی دوجوم و ا هرتلیف: موهرفم” 2.3 قمشق](#)

### What are forms and widgets?

The content management system software that your site is running allows administrators to edit content and configure settings online, using various web forms. In particular, content editing forms are used to edit your site’s content, and they are configurable by administrators; settings configuration forms are provided by modules and cannot themselves be configured.

The data in your site’s content is stored in one or more fields that are attached to the content type and/or sub-type. When you configure the content editing form for each content sub-type, you can:

- Select a widget for each field. A widget defines the method used to enter the data for the field. For example, a taxonomy term can be chosen using an autocomplete field, a select list, or a tags-style field that lets editors add new tags automatically.
- Configure widget settings. For example, you can choose the size of a plain-text entry field.
- Hide one or more fields from the editing form.
- Reorder the fields.

In principle, you can also have multiple content editing forms available for each content sub-type. This feature is rarely used, however; the only exception in common use is for the user profile fields: you can use different forms for user registration and user editing. For example, you might have a limited set of fields shown when users first register on the site, and more fields shown later on when they edit their profiles.

### Related topics

- [6.9, “Changing Content Entry Forms” قمشق](#)
- [6.10, “Concept: View Modes and Formatters” قمشق](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 6.9. Changing Content Entry Forms

### Goal

Change the Recipe form to use a different widget to enter terms in the Ingredients field.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#)
- [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)
- [6.5, “Concept: Taxonomy”](#)
- [6.8, “Concept: Forms and Widgets”](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Recipe content type must exist, and it must have an Ingredients taxonomy term reference field. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#) and [6.6, “Setting Up a Taxonomy”](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe) to look at the content entry form that is set up by default. Notice how you have to enter ingredients one by one, instead of having a more compact format.
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage form display on the dropdown button for the Recipe content type. The Manage form display page appears.
3. For the Ingredients field, select Autocomplete (Tags style) in the Widget column.

| FIELD                      | WIDGET                      |                                                                          |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| + Recipe name              | Textfield ▼                 | Textfield size: 60                                                       |
| + Authored by              | Autocomplete ▼              | Autocomplete matching: Contains<br>Textfield size: 60<br>No placeholder  |
| + Authored on              | Datetime Timestamp ▼        |                                                                          |
| + Promoted to front page   | Single on/off checkbox ▼    | Use field label: Yes                                                     |
| + Sticky at top of lists   | Single on/off checkbox ▼    | Use field label: Yes                                                     |
| + URL alias                | URL alias ▼                 |                                                                          |
| + Body                     | Text area with a summary ▼  | Number of rows: 9<br>Number of summary rows: 3                           |
| + Main image               | Image ▼                     | Preview image style: Thumbnail (100x100)<br>Progress indicator: throbber |
| + Ingredients              | Autocomplete (Tags style) ▼ | Autocomplete matching: Contains<br>Textfield size: 60<br>No placeholder  |
| + Submitted by             | Autocomplete ▼              | Autocomplete matching: Contains<br>Textfield size: 60<br>No placeholder  |
| <b>Disabled</b>            |                             |                                                                          |
| <i>No field is hidden.</i> |                             |                                                                          |

**Save**

- Click Save.
- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content > Add content > Recipe (node/add/recipe) to verify the changed behavior of the content form. The Ingredients field is now a single text field that accepts multiple values.



## Create Recipe ☆

Home » Node » Add content

**Recipe name\***

**Body (Edit summary)**

**B** **I** **Format**

**Text format** Basic HTML

**Main image\***

**Browse...** No file selected.

One file only.  
5 MB limit.  
Allowed types: png gif jpg jpeg.  
Images must be larger than 600x600 pixels.

**Ingredients**

Enter ingredients that site visitors might want to search for

**Submitted by\***

Choose the vendor that submitted this recipe

**Save and publish** **Preview**

**Last saved:** Not saved yet

**Author:** admin

☒ Create new revision

**Revision log message**

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

**URL PATH SETTINGS**

**AUTHORING INFORMATION**

**PROMOTION OPTIONS**

- Create two Recipe content items (see [قسمت 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#)), such as recipes for "Green Salad" and "Fresh Carrots". Make sure all the fields have values, including images, ingredients, and submitted by (set this to one of the Vendor content items you created in [قسمت 6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)).

## Expand your understanding

Change the main site Contact form by navigating in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Contact forms. For instance, you may want to hide the Send yourself a copy or Language fields.

Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.10. Concept: View Modes and Formatters

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمت 6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#)

## What is a View mode?

How an entity (such as content, a user or a comment) is displayed, depends on the context in which it is shown. This context is known as a view mode. Examples of view modes are:

- a full page of the content with all the field values
- a teaser of the content with a thumbnail image and a Read more link
- a full user profile with a zoomable portrait photo
- a user avatar with username and a link to the profile

Every view mode can be configured through the administration pages. To see the configuration options for the view modes of the Recipe content type, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types) and click Manage display from the dropdown button. In each view mode, all fields can be hidden or displayed, and if they are displayed, you can choose and configure the field formatter.

## What is a field formatter?

A field formatter is a setting for displaying the field values. For example, long text fields can be displayed trimmed or full-length, and taxonomy term reference fields can be displayed in plain text or linked to the taxonomy term page. Consult the Manage display page to see the field formatters for the fields of the Recipe content type.

## Related topics

- [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#)
- [6.11, “Changing Content Display”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "View modes"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from ["View modes"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.11. Changing Content Display

### Goal

Make the content items more readable, accessible, and visibly attractive by reordering the fields, hiding labels, and tuning the output of the fields.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [سیاوتجیم راتخاس میظنة و اهدلیف: موهفم 2.3، قمشق](#)
- [6.10، “Concept: View Modes and Formatters” قمشق](#)

## Site prerequisites

The Vendor content type must exist, it must have Main Image and Vendor URL fields, and your site must have at least one Vendor content item. See [6.1، “Adding a Content Type” قمشق](#), [6.3، “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type” قمشق](#), and [5.2، “Creating a Content Item” قمشق](#).

## Steps

1. Find and view a Vendor content item you created in [6.3، “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type” قمشق](#). Notice that there are several things that could be done to improve how the page looks:
  - The Main Image and Vendor URL fields should not have labels.
  - The order of the fields should be changed so that the image comes first.
  - The image should be smaller.
2. To fix the first two problems, and update some additional settings, in the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Then click Manage display in the dropdown button for the Vendor content type.

**Content types** ☆

[Home](#) > [Administration](#) > [Structure](#)

[+ Add content type](#)

| NAME       | DESCRIPTION                                                                 | OPERATIONS                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Basic page | Use <i>basic pages</i> for your static content, such as an 'About us' page. | Manage fields ▾                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Recipe     | Recipe submitted by a vendor                                                | Manage fields ▾                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Vendor     | Information about a vendor                                                  | <div>                     Manage fields<br/>                     Manage form display<br/>                     Manage display<br/>                     Edit<br/>                     Delete                 </div> |

3. Under the Label column, select Hidden for Main image. Do the same for Vendor URL.

[Show row weights](#)

| FIELD               | LABEL      | FORMAT    |                                    |   |
|---------------------|------------|-----------|------------------------------------|---|
| ⊕ Links             |            | Visible ▾ |                                    |   |
| ⊕ Body              | - Hidden ▾ | Default ▾ |                                    |   |
| ⊕ Vendor URL        | - Hidden ▾ | Link ▾    | Link text trimmed to 80 characters | ⚙ |
| ⊕ Main image        | - Hidden ▾ | Image ▾   | Original image                     | ⚙ |
| <b>Disabled</b>     |            |           |                                    |   |
| No field is hidden. |            |           |                                    |   |

- Click the gear for the Vendor URL field. Clear the Trim link text length setting. Links will no longer have a trim length. Check the Open link in new window checkbox. Now, when the link is clicked, it will open in a new browser window. Click Update.

Format settings: **Link**

**Trim link text length**

↑  
↓

characters

Leave blank to allow unlimited link text lengths.

☐ URL only

☐ Show URL as plain text

☐ Add rel="nofollow" to links

☒ Open link in new window

Update

Cancel

- Drag the cross arrows next to the field items to reorder as Main image, Body, Vendor URL, and Links.

⚠ \*You have unsaved changes.

| FIELD                      | LABEL      | FORMAT  |                                                  |   |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------|---|
| + Main image               | - Hidden - | Image   | Original image                                   | ⚙ |
| + Body                     | - Hidden - | Default |                                                  |   |
| + Vendor URL               | - Hidden - | Link    | Link text not trimmed<br>Open link in new window | ⚙ |
| + Links                    |            | Visible |                                                  |   |
| <b>Disabled</b>            |            |         |                                                  |   |
| <i>No field is hidden.</i> |            |         |                                                  |   |

6. Click Save.
7. Find the Vendor content item from step 1 again, and verify that the updates have been made.
8. Repeat similar steps to manage the display of the Recipe content type fields.

## Expand your understanding

- Make the main image smaller. See [قسم 6.13, “Setting Up an Image Style”](#).
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [قسم 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

## Related concepts

[قسم 6.12, “Concept: Image Styles”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Specify how fields are displayed”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Rearrange the order of fields”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “View modes”](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Ann Greazel](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 6.12. Concept: Image Styles

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قسم 6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)

## What are image styles?

Image styles allow you to upload a single image but display it in several ways; each display variation, or image style, is the result of applying one or more effects to the original image.

As an example, you might upload a high-resolution image with a 4:3 aspect ratio, and display it scaled down, square cropped, or black-and-white (or any combination of these effects). The core software provides a way to do this efficiently:

1. Configure an image style with the desired effects on the Image styles page (admin/config/media/image-styles).
2. The effects will be applied the first time a particular image is requested in that style.
3. The resulting image is saved.
4. The next time that same style is requested, the saved image is retrieved without the need to recalculate the effects.

The core software provides several effects that you can use to define styles; others may be provided by contributed modules.

Visit the Image styles page via the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Media > Image styles (admin/config/media/image-styles) to see the image styles that are defined by default.

## Related topics

- [6.13, "Setting Up an Image Style"](#)
- [6.14, "Concept: Responsive Image Styles"](#)
- [6.3, "Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type"](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from "[Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 6.13. Setting Up an Image Style

### Goal

Add an image style and use it to display images on Vendor pages.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)
- [6.11, “Changing Content Display”](#)
- [6.12, “Concept: Image Styles”](#)

## Site prerequisites

- Vendor and Recipe content types must exist. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#).
- Main image fields must exist for both content types. See [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#).
- Content items must exist for both content types. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#), [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#), and [5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Media > Image styles (admin/config/media/image-styles).
2. Click Add image style.
3. Enter the name Extra medium (300x200)
4. Click Create new style. The page Edit style Extra medium (300x200) appears.
5. In the Effect table, select Scale and crop. Click Add.
6. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name | Value |
|------------|-------|
| Width      | 300   |
| Height     | 200   |

7. Click Add effect. The image style is saved with the chosen effects.

## Edit style *Extra medium (300x200)* ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Configuration](#) » [Media](#) » [Image styles](#)

✓ The image effect was successfully applied.

### Preview

original (view actual size)



600px

800px

Extra medium (300x200) (view actual size)



200px

300px

### Image style name \*

Extra medium (300x200)

Machine name: extra\_medium\_300x200 [Edit]

[Show row weights](#)

| EFFECT                                             | OPERATIONS           |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| ✚ Scale and crop 300×200                           | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| ✚ <input type="text" value="Select a new effect"/> | <a href="#">Add</a>  |

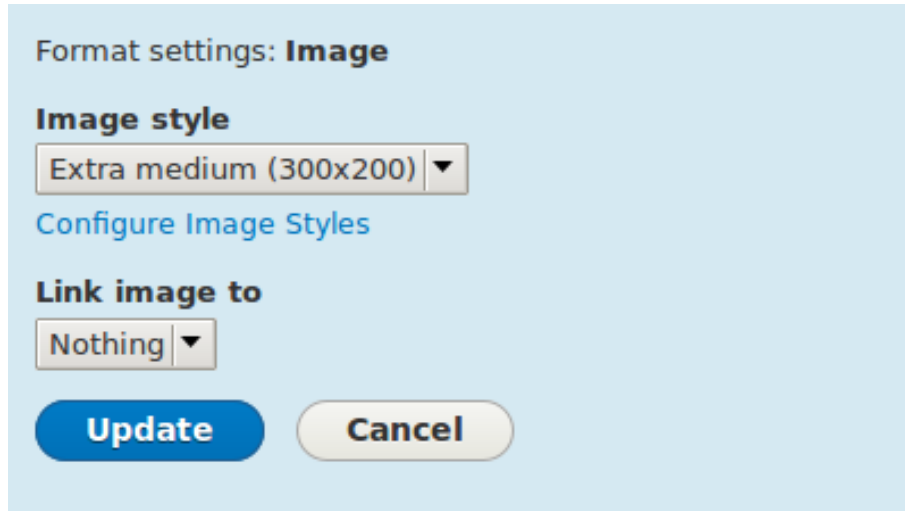
[Update style](#)

[Delete](#)

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types).
- Click Manage display in the Operations dropdown for the Vendor content type. The Manage display page (admin/structure/types/manage/vendor/display) appears.
- Ensure that the secondary tab Default is selected.
- Click the cogwheel next to Main image for the configuration options.
- Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name    | Value                  |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Image style   | Extra medium (300x200) |
| Link image to | Nothing                |





Format settings: **Image**

**Image style**

Extra medium (300x200) ▼

[Configure Image Styles](#)

**Link image to**

Nothing ▼

**Update** **Cancel**

13. Click Update.
14. Click Save. The new image style will be used while displaying Vendor content.
15. Open a Vendor content item and verify that it now shows up with the scaled-down image. See [بۆلۈم 5.3، “Editing a Content Item”](#) for information on how to locate an existing content item.
16. Repeat steps 8-15 for the Recipe content type.

## Related concepts

- [بۆلۈم 6.3، “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)
- [بۆلۈم 6.12، “Concept: Image Styles”](#)
- [بۆلۈم 6.14، “Concept: Responsive Image Styles”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) from "[Working with images in Drupal 7 and 8](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.14. Concept: Responsive Image Styles

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [بۆلۈم 1.3، “ئالاقىلىشىش: مۇھىم”](#)

- [6.11, “Changing Content Display”](#)
- [6.12, “Concept: Image Styles”](#)

## What are responsive image styles?

The core Responsive Image module provides responsive image styles. This allows you to have images in your website that are specifically sized for different screen sizes. This is useful, for example, to make your site load faster on mobile devices because image sizes are optimized for smaller screens.

A responsive image style is a mapping between images styles and breakpoints. Breakpoints are the points where a responsive design needs to change in order to respond to different screen sizes. Responsive image styles can only be used if the breakpoints are defined in the theme.

When a responsive image style is defined, it can be used in the display settings for Image fields. This allows the site to display responsive images using the HTML5 picture tag.

## Related topics

[6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Responsive web design”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Responsive images in Drupal 8”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8”](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Responsive images in Drupal 8](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 6.15. Concept: Text Formats and Editors

### What are text formats and filters?

Text formats change how HTML tags and other text are processed and displayed on your site. Text formats are composed of a series of filters, each of which transforms text. When users create content, a text format is associated with the content, and the full, original text is stored in the database. The content is then passed through the filters in the text format before it becomes output on the site.

The core Filter module provides text format functionality, and the core Standard installation profile sets up Basic HTML, Restricted HTML, and Full HTML text formats.

Each text format has an associated permission, so that you can allow only trusted users to use permissive text formats. This restricts untrusted users to text formats like Basic HTML, which filters out dangerous HTML tags.

## What are the editors associated with text formats?

Each text format can be associated with an editor, such as a visual WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) HTML editor. The core Text Editor module provides the ability to associate editors with text formats, and to configure the editors (such as adding and removing buttons from their toolbars). The core CKEditor module provides the industry-standard editor known as CKEditor, so that it can be used to edit HTML content on your site.

## What is cross-site scripting?

Cross-site scripting (XSS) is a security vulnerability typically found in websites. In a site that is not well protected, malicious users can enter script into web pages that are viewed by other users (for example, in a comment or in the body of a page). A cross-site scripting vulnerability may be used by attackers to login as another user. It is important to configure the text formats of your website to prevent such abuse.

## Related topics

[Section 13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Filter module: text formats that filter user input"](#)
- [Wikipedia page "Cross-site scripting"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

# 6.16. Configuring Text Formats and Editors

## Goal

Add a horizontal rule tag to the Basic HTML text format, and a corresponding button to its editor configuration.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[Section 6.15, “Concept: Text Formats and Editors”](#)

## Site prerequisites

- The core Filter, Editor, and CKEditor modules must be installed. They are installed on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.
- The Basic HTML text format must exist. This is created on your site when you install with the core Standard installation profile.

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Content authoring > Text formats and editors (admin/config/content/formats). The Text formats and editors page appears.
2. Click Configure for the Basic HTML text format. The Basic HTML page appears.
3. Note that CKEditor is selected in the Text editor field. This allows you to configure the editor's toolbar.
4. Drag the horizontal rule button from Available buttons to Tools in Active toolbar. You may need to click the Show group names link to see the Tools group name.

**TOOLBAR CONFIGURATION**  
 Move a button into the *Active toolbar* to enable it, or into the list of *Available buttons* to disable it. Buttons may be moved with the mouse or keyboard arrow keys. Toolbar group names are provided to support screen reader users. Empty toolbar groups will be removed upon save.

**Available buttons**

Styles ▾
 







































**Active toolbar**

Formatting
 Links
 Lists
 Media
 Tools
 Add group
 Add group

**Button divider**


















5. Note that you can change the Filter processing order.
6. In the field Allowed HTML tags, add `<hr>` to what is already present.

### Filter settings

**Limit allowed HTML tags and correct faulty HTML**  
 Enabled

**Allowed HTML tags**

<hr> <a href hreflang> <em> <strong> <cite> <blockquote cite> <cc>

A list of HTML tags that can be used. By default only the *lang* and *dir* attributes are allowed for all HTML tags. Each HTML tag may have attributes which are treated as allowed attribute names for that HTML tag. Each attribute may allow all values, or only allow specific values. Attribute names or values may be written as a prefix and wildcard like *jump-\**. JavaScript event attributes, JavaScript URLs, and CSS are always stripped.

☐ Display basic HTML help in long filter tips
 ☐ Add rel="nofollow" to all links

7. Click Save configuration. You will be taken back to the Text formats and editors page. A message will be displayed saying that the text format has been updated.

✓ The text format *Basic HTML* has been updated.

## Expand your understanding

If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [Figure 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

---

## یہ سہارا کی تلاش کی ضرورت ہے 7. لکھنا

### 7.1. Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions

#### What are Users?

Anyone who visits your website is a user, including you. There are three groups of users:

- Users who are not logged in, or anonymous users
- Users who are logged in, or authenticated users
- The administrative user account that was automatically created when you installed your site, or User 1. See [7.2, “Concept: The User 1 Account”](#).

#### What are Permissions?

The ability to do actions on your site (including viewing content, editing content, and changing configuration) is governed by permissions. Each permission has a name (such as View published content) and covers one action or a small subset of actions. A user must be granted a permission in order to do the corresponding action on the site; permissions are defined by the modules that provide the actions.

#### What are Roles?

Rather than assigning individual permissions directly to each user, permissions are grouped into roles. You can define one or more roles on your site, and then grant permissions to each role. The permissions granted to authenticated and anonymous users are contained in the Authenticated user and Anonymous user roles, and depending on the installation profile you used when you installed your site, there may also be an Administrator role that is automatically assigned all permissions on your site.

Each user account on your site is automatically given the Authenticated user role, and may optionally be assigned one or more additional roles. When you assign a role to a user account, the user will have all the permissions of the role when logged in.

It is a good practice to make several roles on your site. In the farmers market site example, you might want the following roles:

- A Vendor role that allows vendors to edit their own vendor listing page
- A Content editor role for editing the general farmers market pages
- A User manager role for managing the vendor accounts
- The Administrator role that was installed with your site, for expert users to manage the site configuration

## Related topics

- [7.3, “Creating a Role”](#)
- [7.5, “Assigning Permissions to a Role”](#)
- [7.6, “Changing a User’s Roles”](#)
- [7.4, “Creating a User Account”](#)
- [7.2, “Concept: The User 1 Account”](#)
- [7.7, “Assigning Authors to Content”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Users, roles and permissions”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Managing Users”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “User Roles”](#)

## Attributions

Adapted by [Mark LaCroix](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from “[User Roles](#)”, copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 7.2. Concept: The User 1 Account

### Prerequisite knowledge

[7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#)

### What is the user 1 account?

During the installation of your site, you created the first user account. Each user account internally has a numeric user ID, and since the ID of this user is one, it is commonly referred to as the user 1 account. This user account is special, because independent of what roles it is assigned, someone logged in as user 1 has permission to do all actions on the site, including viewing and editing all content, editing any user account, changing site configuration, installing and uninstalling modules, and running the update script.

Because of this level of permission, some people refer to this account as the root user, similar to the “root” user account that has full administrative permissions in Linux and other operating systems.

It is usually better to make separate accounts for each administrative user, giving them the Administrator role, rather than having all administrative users log in using the user 1 account. There are several reasons for this:

- Some actions and updates on the site are logged, and if everyone uses the same account, it is difficult to know who did them if you have questions.
- The Administrator role permissions can be modified to be safer than the full permissions of the user 1 account, so that people do not inadvertently change site features that shouldn't be changed.
- People's responsibilities on a site may change over time. With ordinary user accounts, this can be mirrored in permissions by assigning or unassigning roles to their user accounts. If they are all using the user 1 account, this is more difficult.
- On some sites, the author of content or comments is displayed or tracked, and if everyone uses the same account to create content, it is difficult to know who created the content.

It is not possible to delete the user 1 account from the administrative user interface. It would be possible to do with a database query, but it could cause problems in your site and is not advisable.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Accounts and roles"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Mark LaCroix](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 7.3. Creating a Role

### Goal

Create a Vendor role to allow some - but not all - users to perform specific tasks.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[7.1, "Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#)

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People > Roles (admin/people/roles).
2. You will find default roles Anonymous user, Authenticated user, and Administrator already present.



## Roles ☆

[List](#) [Permissions](#) [Roles](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [People](#)

A role defines a group of users that have certain privileges. These privileges are defined on the [Permissions page](#). Here, you can define the names and the display sort order of the roles on your site. It is recommended to order roles from least permissive (for example, Anonymous user) to most permissive (for example, Administrator user). Users who are not logged in have the Anonymous user role. Users who are logged in have the Authenticated user role, plus any other roles granted to their user account.

[+ Add role](#)

[Show row weights](#)

| NAME                 | OPERATIONS             |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| ✚ Anonymous user     | <a href="#">Edit</a> ▼ |
| ✚ Authenticated user | <a href="#">Edit</a> ▼ |
| ✚ Administrator      | <a href="#">Edit</a> ▼ |

[Save](#)

- Click Add Role to add a custom role.
- Type Vendor in the Role name field. Click Save.

## Add role ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [People](#) » [Roles](#)

**Role name \***

Machine name: vendor [\[Edit\]](#)

The name for this role. Example: "Moderator", "Editorial board", "Site architect".

[Save](#)

✓ Role *Vendor* has been added.

## Expand your understanding

- [7.5, “Assigning Permissions to a Role”](#)
- [7.6, “Changing a User’s Roles”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "User Roles"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Jack Probst](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) from ["User Roles"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 7.4. Creating a User Account

### Goal

Create Vendor user accounts for Sweet Honey and Happy Farm vendors.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسم 7.1, "Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#)
- [قسم 7.2, "Concept: The User 1 Account"](#)
- [قسم 7.3, "Creating a Role"](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Vendor role must exist on your site. See [قسم 7.3, "Creating a Role"](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People (admin/people).
2. Click Add user.

## Add user ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [People](#)

This web page allows administrators to register new users. Users' email addresses and usernames must be unique.

### Email address

A valid email address. All emails from the system will be sent to this address. The email address is not made public and will only be used if you wish to receive a new password or wish to receive certain news or notifications by email.

### Username \*

Several special characters are allowed, including space, period (.), hyphen (-), apostrophe ('), underscore (\_), and the @ sign.

### Password \*

Password strength:

### Confirm password \*

Passwords match:

Provide a password for the new account in both fields.

### Status

- ☐ Blocked  
☒ Active

### Roles

- ☒ Authenticated user  
☐ Administrator  
☐ Vendor  
☐ Notify user of new account

### Picture

3. Fill in the form fields. See the table below.

| Field name    | Explanation                                                                                                                          | Example value                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Email address | A valid email address for the vendor. All emails from the system will be sent to this address. The email address is not made public. | <a href="mailto:honey@example.com">honey@example.com</a> |
| Username      | A username for the vendor that they will use to sign in or author content items. Spaces are allowed; punctuation is not allowed      | Sweet Honey                                              |

| Field name                 | Explanation                                                                                                                                                            | Example value            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                            | except for periods, hyphens, apostrophes, and underscores.                                                                                                             |                          |
| Password                   | A password the vendor will use to sign in to the site. You can see how safe the password is on the Password strength gauge. You also get tips on how to make it safer. | (Make a secure password) |
| Confirm password           | Type the same password to avoid any typing mistakes.                                                                                                                   | (Repeat password)        |
| Status                     | Set the status of the user account. Blocked users will not be able to sign in.                                                                                         | Active                   |
| Roles                      | Set the role of the user account.                                                                                                                                      | Vendor                   |
| Notify user of new account | Whether or not to send a notification to the vendor's email address.                                                                                                   | Checked                  |
| Picture                    | Click Browse and select a picture to upload. Pay attention to size restrictions.                                                                                       | Photo of the vendor      |
| Contact settings           | Enable or disable the display of a contact form for the account.                                                                                                       | Checked                  |

- Click Create new account. You will get a notification about the user account creation.

✓ The image was resized to fit within the maximum allowed dimensions of 85x85 pixels.  
A welcome message with further instructions has been emailed to the new user [Sweet Honey](#).

- Create a second Vendor account for Happy Farm by following the steps above.

## Expand your understanding

Create a user account for yourself.

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

## 7.5. Assigning Permissions to a Role

### Goal

Change the permissions for the Vendor role so that users can create, edit, and delete Recipe and Vendor content, format the content, and contact each other.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#)

### Site prerequisites

The Vendor role must exist on your site. See [7.3, “Creating a Role”](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People > Roles (admin/people/roles). The Roles page appears.
2. Click Edit permissions in the dropdown for the Vendor role. The Edit role page appears where you can see all the available actions for the website such as, for example, Post comments or Administer blocks. The available permissions depend on the modules that are installed in the site. Note: Some permissions may have security implications. Be cautious while assigning permissions to roles.
3. Check the boxes for the following permissions, listed by module:

| Module     | Permission                          |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| Contact    | Use users' personal contact forms   |
| Filter     | Use the Restricted HTML text format |
| Node       | Recipe: Create new content          |
| Node       | Recipe: Edit own content            |
| Node       | Recipe: Delete own content          |
| Node       | Vendor: Edit own content            |
| Quick Edit | Access in-place editing             |

| PERMISSION                                                                                                                                                        | VENDOR                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Basic page: View revisions</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Recipe: Create new content</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Recipe: Delete any content</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Recipe: Delete own content</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Recipe: Delete revisions</i><br>Role requires permission to <i>view revisions</i> and <i>delete rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> . | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Recipe: Edit any content</i>                                                                                                                                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Recipe: Edit own content</i>                                                                                                                                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Recipe: Revert revisions</i><br>Role requires permission <i>view revisions</i> and <i>edit rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> .      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Recipe: View revisions</i>                                                                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: Create new content</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: Delete any content</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: Delete own content</i>                                                                                                                                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: Delete revisions</i><br>Role requires permission to <i>view revisions</i> and <i>delete rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> . | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: Edit any content</i>                                                                                                                                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: Edit own content</i>                                                                                                                                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <i>Vendor: Revert revisions</i><br>Role requires permission <i>view revisions</i> and <i>edit rights</i> for nodes in question, or <i>administer nodes</i> .      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <i>Vendor: View revisions</i>                                                                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| <b>Path</b>                                                                                                                                                       |                                     |

- Click Save permissions. You will get a message saying your changes have been saved.

✓ The changes have been saved.

## Expand your understanding

- Log in as one of the new users you created in [7.4, “Creating a User Account”](#). Verify whether you have the correct permissions.

- [7.6, “Changing a User’s Roles”](#)

## Related concepts

[7.2, “Concept: The User 1 Account”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page “Managing Users”](#)

## Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Brian Emery](#), and [Joey Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), from [“User Roles”](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

# 7.6. Changing a User’s Roles

## Goal

Change or add roles to a given user, either by editing a single-user or by applying a bulk operation.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#)

## Site prerequisites

The user account that you want to update, and the role you want it to have, must already exist. See [7.4, “Creating a User Account”](#), [7.3, “Creating a Role”](#), and [7.5, “Assigning Permissions to a Role”](#).

## Steps

### Updating the roles using single-user editing method

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People (admin/people).
2. Locate the user 1 account (named “admin”) to assign it the Administrator role. If it is not immediately visible, use the Name or email contains filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list.
3. Click Edit to update the user account.

## People ☆

[List](#)
[Permissions](#)
[Roles](#)

Home » Administration

[+ Add user](#)

Name or email contains

Role

Permission

Status

- Any -

- Any -

- Any -

[Filter](#)

**Action**

Add the Administrator role to the selected users

[Apply to selected items](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | USERNAME    | STATUS | ROLES           | MEMBER FOR           | LAST ACCESS              | OPERATIONS           |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Happy Farm  | Active | • Vendor        | 5 seconds            | never                    | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Sweet Honey | Active | • Vendor        | 8 seconds            | never                    | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | admin       | Active | • Administrator | 11 minutes 6 seconds | 2 minutes 37 seconds ago | <a href="#">Edit</a> |

[Apply to selected items](#)

- On the Edit page, scroll down to Roles section. Check the Administrator role for the user account.

## Roles

- ☒ Authenticated user
- ☒ Administrator
- ☐ Vendor

- Click Save to update the user account. You should be returned to the People page and see a message saying that the changes have been saved.

✓ The changes have been saved.

## Updating the roles using bulk editing method

- If the users Happy Farm and Sweet Honey did not already have the Vendor role, here is how you would add it. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to People (admin/people).
- Locate Vendor user accounts Sweet Honey and Happy Farm and check them. If they are not immediately visible, use the Name or email contains filter, or other filters, to narrow down the list.
- Select Add the Vendor role to the selected users from the Action select list.



**Action**  
 Add the Vendor role to the selected users ▼

Apply to selected items

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | USERNAME    | STATUS | ROLES           | MEMBER FOR     | LAST ACCESS    | OPERATIONS            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Happy Farm  | Active | • Vendor        | 12 seconds     | never          | <button>Edit</button> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Sweet Honey | Active | • Vendor        | 14 seconds     | never          | <button>Edit</button> |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | admin       | Active | • Administrator | 3 days 2 hours | 54 seconds ago | <button>Edit</button> |

Apply to selected items

- Click Apply to selected items. You should see a message indicating that the desired changes were made.

✓ Add the Vendor role to the selected users was applied to 2 items.

Attributions

Written by [Chris Dart](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

## 7.7. Assigning Authors to Content

### Goal

Assign Vendor content items Happy Farm and Sweet Honey to the corresponding Vendor user accounts, so they can edit their own Vendor profiles on the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Chapter 7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Vendor content type must exist, and your site must have at least two Vendor content items. See [Chapter 6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#), [Chapter 6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#), and [Chapter 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).
- User accounts for at least two vendors must exist. See [Chapter 7.4, “Creating a User Account”](#).

### Steps

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).

2. Find Vendor content item Happy Farm in the list. If it is not immediately visible, you can filter the list by Published status, Content type (Vendor), Title, or Language. Click Edit for the Vendor content item you would like to assign an author to.
3. Locate the information block and click Authoring information.

**Published**

**Last saved:** 08/08/2016 - 14:02

**Author:** Happy Farm

☒ Create new revision

**Revision log message**

Briefly describe the changes you have made.

► **URL PATH SETTINGS**

▼ **AUTHORING INFORMATION**

**Authored by**

Happy Farm (3) ○

The username of the content author.

**Authored on**

2016-08-08 14:00:52

Format: 2016-08-08 14:02:57. Leave blank to use the time of form submission.

► **PROMOTION OPTIONS**

4. Start typing the Vendor's user name Happy Farm in the Authored by field. The field lists matching user names. Select the Vendor's user name from the list.
5. Click Save and keep published.
6. You will get a notification that the Vendor content item has been updated.

✓ Vendor *Happy Farm* has been updated.

7. Follow these steps again to assign Vendor content item Sweet Honey to the Vendor user account Sweet Honey.

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).



## Steps

4. Click Save. A message appears indicating the block has been saved.

## Expand your understanding

- Edit the content of your custom block. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Block layout > Custom block library (admin/structure/block/block-content). Find your block in the list and click Edit to make changes.
- Place the block you created in the sidebar. See [قسم 8.3, “Placing a Block in a Region”](#) for details.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page “Working with blocks \(content in regions\)”](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Jacob Redding](#) and [Boris Doesborg](#) from [Working with blocks \(content in regions\)](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 8.3. Placing a Block in a Region

### Goal

Place the Opening hours and location block in the website’s sidebar.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قسم 8.1, “Concept: Blocks”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Bartik theme must be installed and set as default. See [قسم 4.6, “Configuring the Theme”](#).
- The Opening hours and location block must exist. See [قسم 8.2, “Creating A Custom Block”](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Block layout (admin/structure/block). The Block layout page appears, listing the theme’s regions.

2. Ensure that in the secondary tab the core Bartik theme is selected. Block placement is defined per theme.
3. Locate the region Sidebar second in the list and click Place block next to it. The Place block window appears, listing all the blocks.
4. Locate the block Opening hours and location and click Place block next to it. The Configure block window appears. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name    | Value              |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Title         | Hours and location |
| Display title | Checked            |
| Region        | Sidebar second     |

You can also hide or display the block on specific pages. In the case of the Farmer's market website you do not set any of these configuration options because you want to show the block everywhere.

## Configure block ☆

Home » Administration » Structure » Block layout » Configure block

✓ Basic block *Hours and location block* has been created.

**Block description:** Hours and location block

**Title \***

Machine name: hours\_location [Edit]

☒ Display title

**Visibility**

**Content types**

Not restricted

**Pages**

Not restricted

**Roles**

Not restricted

**Content types**

☐ Basic page

☐ Recipe

☐ Vendor

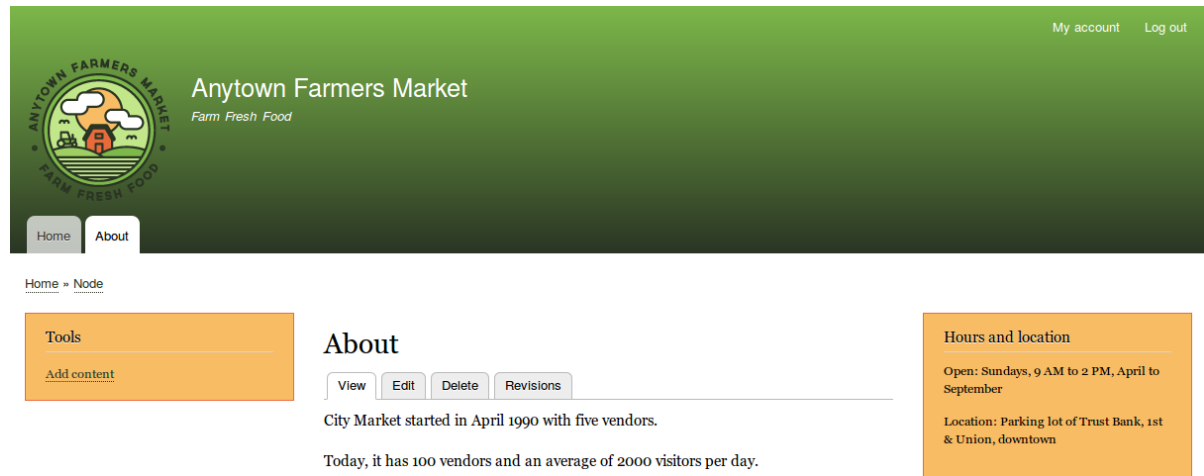
**Region**

Select the region where this block should be displayed.

**Save block**

5. Click Save block. The Block layout page appears. You can drag blocks to change the order in which they will appear.
6. Verify that the Opening hours and location block is listed in the Sidebar second region, and click Save blocks.

The block has been placed on the sidebar of all pages that use the core Bartik theme.



## Expand your understanding

- Remove the Powered by Drupal block from the Footer fifth region by setting the region to - None -.
- Remove the Tools block from the Sidebar first region by setting the region to - None -. This block is only visible to logged-in users.
- Place the User login block in a region.
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [ملاحظة 12.2, "Clearing the Cache"](#).

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).



---

# زا هداقتسا اب تسور هف داچیا 9. لصف Views

## 9.1. Concept: Uses of Views

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [رالوزام یا وئحم :م و هفم](#), 2.4 تمسق
- [ی یا وئحم یا هفم ی دوجوم و ا هفم ی :م و هفم](#), 2.3 تمسق

### What is a view?

A view is a listing of content on a website. The core Views module handles the display of views, and the core Views UI module allows you to create and edit them in the administrative interface. When you define views, you are interested in taking data from your website and displaying it to the user.

### What types of data can be displayed using views?

You can create views to output practically any content entity that is stored in the system. For example, you can create the following lists for the farmers market site:

- Lists of vendors
- Lists of recipes
- Lists of the most recent content on the site
- Lists of users on the site

### What are the ways data can be output using views?

A listing created by a view can be in any of the following forms:

- Table with sortable fields
- Grid layouts
- Teasers or pictures that link to articles
- Blocks
- JSON output
- RSS feeds
- Calendars
- On-screen slideshows

## Related topics

- [9.2, “Concept: The Parts of a View”](#)
- [9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 9.2. Concept: The Parts of a View

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [2.3, “سیاوتحم یا هژمژم و ا هژدلیف :م وهفم”](#)
- [2.4, “رالوزام سیاوتحم :م وهفم”](#)
- [9.1, “Concept: Uses of Views”](#)
- [5.1, “Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs”](#)
- [8.1, “Concept: Blocks”](#)

### What are the parts of a view?

When you are editing a view in the administrative interface, you will see the following parts (or sections), which allow you to specify what data to output, in what order, and in what format:

#### Display

Each view can have one or more displays, each of which produces one type of output. Options for display types include:

##### Page

Makes output at a particular URL, for the main page content at that URL.

##### Block

Makes output in a block, which can be placed on pages.

##### Feed

Makes an RSS or another type of feed.

##### Attachment

Makes output that you can attach to another display.

#### Format

Depending on the display type, you can choose to output your data in a table, grid, HTML list, or another format. Some formats also give you a second choice that lets you output either rendered entities or fields; other formats do not give you this choice (for example, if you use a table format, you must always use fields).

### Fields

Depending on the format choice, you may be able to choose which content fields are output. For example, if you were making a view of recipe content items, in a block display you might show only the recipe names, while in a full page display you might also show an image field because you have more space.

### Filter criteria

Filters limit the data to be output, based on criteria such as whether the content has been published or not, the type of content, or a field value. For instance, to make a view of recipe content items, you would need to filter to the Recipe content type, and to published recipes. Filters can also be exposed, which means that users will have a form where they can choose their own filter values. You might use this on a Recipe page to let users filter for recipes with certain ingredients.

### Sort criteria

Defines the order to present the output, which can be based on any content field.

### Contextual filters

Contextual filters are like regular filters, except that the values come from the context of the view display, such as the full URL of the page being displayed, the current date or time, or some other value that can be detected by the view calculation.

### Relationships

Relationships allow you to expand what is displayed in your view, by relating the base content being displayed to other content entities. Relationships are created using fields on the base content that relate it to the other content; one example is that all regular content items have an author field, which references the user account of the person who authored the content. Once you have created a relationship, you can display fields from the referenced entity in the view.

## Related topics

[9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 9.3. Creating a Content List View

### Goal

Create a page listing vendors that will be automatically updated whenever a vendor is added, deleted, or updated on the site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [9.1, “Concept: Uses of Views”](#)

- [9.2, “Concept: The Parts of a View”](#) قمشق

## Site prerequisites

- The core Views and Views UI modules must be installed. These are installed for you when you install with the core Standard installation profile.
- The Vendor content type must exist, with URL and Main image fields. Your site must have a couple of Vendor content items. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#), [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#), and [5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#) قمشق.
- The Medium (220x220) image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [6.13, “Setting Up an Image Style”](#) قمشق.

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views > Add view (admin/structure/views/add). The Add view wizard appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name         | Explanation                                                       | Example value   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| View name          | Name of the view that will be visible in the administration pages | Vendors         |
| Show               | Type of information listed in the view                            | Content         |
| of type            | Specify content type                                              | Vendor          |
| sorted by          | List order                                                        | Title           |
| Create a page      | Create a page that displays the view                              | Checked         |
| Page title         | Title show above the view                                         | Vendors         |
| Path               | Address of the page                                               | vendors         |
| Display format     | Type of list                                                      | Table           |
| Items to display   | Number of items visible on the page                               | 10              |
| Use a pager        | Split up the list in several pages if there are more items        | Checked         |
| Create a menu link | Add the view page to the menu                                     | Checked         |
| Menu               | Menu in which to add the link                                     | Main navigation |
| Link text          | Label of the link in the menu                                     | Vendors         |

## Add view ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Views](#)

## VIEW BASIC INFORMATION

## View name \*

Vendors

Machine name: vendors [\[Edit\]](#)☐ Description

## VIEW SETTINGS

Show:

Content

of type:

Vendor

tagged with:

sorted by:

Title

## PAGE SETTINGS

☒ Create a page

Page title

Vendors

Path

vendors

## PAGE DISPLAY SETTINGS

Display format:

Table

of:

teasers

Items to display

10

3. Click Save and edit. The view configuration page appears.
4. Click Add from the dropdown button in the Fields section. The Add fields pop-up appears.
5. Enter the word "image" in the search field.
6. Check Main image in the table.
7. Click Apply. The Configure field: Content: Main Image pop-up appears.
8. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name     | Explanation                        | Example value    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Create a label | Add a label before the field value | Unchecked        |
| Image style    | The format of the image            | Medium (220x220) |
| Link image to  | Add a link to the content item     | Content          |

9. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.
10. Click Add from the dropdown button in the Fields section. The Add fields pop-up appears.
11. Enter the word "body" in the search field.
12. Select Body in the table.
13. Click Apply. The Configure field: Content: Body pop-up appears.

14. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name     | Explanation                            | Example value      |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Create a label | Add a label before the field value     | Unchecked          |
| Formatter      | The presentation of the field value    | Summary or trimmed |
| Trimmed limit: | The number of maximum characters shown | 120                |

15. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.

16. Click Content: Title (Title) in the Fields list. The Configure field: Content: Title pop-up appears.

17. Uncheck Create a label. This will remove the label that was created by the wizard.

18. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.

19. Click Rearrange from the dropdown button in the Fields section. The Rearrange fields pop-up appears.

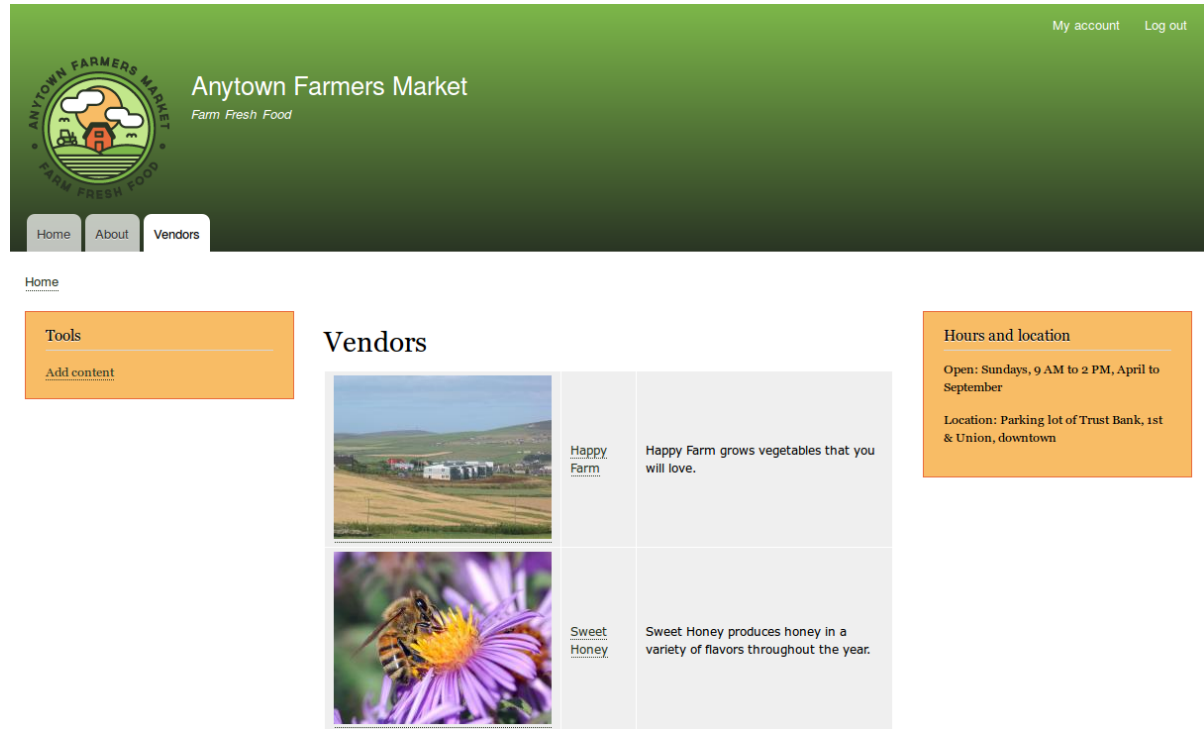
20. Drag the fields into the right order: Image, Title. Body.

21. Click Apply. The view configuration page appears.

22. Optionally, click Update preview for a preview.

23. Click Save.

24. Navigate to the homepage and click Vendors from the main navigation to see the result.



## Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu items in the main navigation. See [5.8, “Changing the Order of Navigation”](#).

### Attributions

Written/edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 9.4. Duplicating a View

### Goal

Create a page listing recipes by duplicating the existing Vendors view. Modify the page so that the recipes are displayed in a grid and can be filtered by ingredients.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [9.1, “Concept: Uses of Views”](#)
- [9.2, “Concept: The Parts of a View”](#)

- [9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#) قمشق

## Site prerequisites

- The Vendor and Recipe content types must exist; both must have Main image fields, and the Recipe content type must have an Ingredients field. Your site must also have a couple of Recipe content items. See [6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#), [6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#), [6.6, “Setting Up a Taxonomy”](#), [6.9, “Changing Content Entry Forms”](#), and [5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).
- The Vendors view must exist. See [9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views (admin/structure/views). Find the view "Vendors" and click Duplicate in its dropdown button.

**Views** ☆

[List](#)
[Settings](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#)

[+ Add view](#)

**Enabled**

| VIEW NAME                                                                          | DESCRIPTION                                                                                   | TAG     | PATH                                   | OPERATIONS                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Taxonomy term</b><br>Displays: <i>Feed, Page</i><br>Machine name: taxonomy_term | Content belonging to a certain taxonomy term.                                                 | default | /taxonomy/term/%feed, /taxonomy/term/% | <a href="#">Edit</a>                                                                                   |
| <b>Vendors</b><br>Displays: <i>Page</i><br>Machine name: vendors                   |                                                                                               |         | <a href="#">/vendors</a>               | <a href="#">Edit</a><br><a href="#">Duplicate</a><br><a href="#">Disable</a><br><a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <b>Who's new</b><br>Displays: <i>Block</i><br>Machine name: who_s_new              | Shows a list of the newest user accounts on the site.                                         | default |                                        | <a href="#">Edit</a>                                                                                   |
| <b>Who's online block</b><br>Displays: <i>Block</i><br>Machine name: who_s_online  | Shows the user names of the most recently active users, and the total number of active users. | default |                                        | <a href="#">Edit</a>                                                                                   |

2. Name the duplicate "Recipes" and click Duplicate. The view configuration page appears.
3. Change the title of the view page to "Recipes" by clicking Vendors in the Title section. The Page: The title of this view pop-up appears. Type in "Recipes". Click Apply.

### Title

This title will be displayed with the view, wherever titles are normally displayed; i.e. as the page title, block title, etc.

[Apply](#)
[Cancel](#)



4. Change from a table to a grid format by clicking Table in the Format section. The Page: How should this view be styled pop-up appears. Check Grid and click Apply. The Page: Style options pop-up appears. Retain the default values and click Apply.
5. Retain only the title and image fields for the Recipes view by clicking Content: Body in the Fields section. Click Remove in the pop-up that appears.
6. Change the content type filter to use the Recipe content type by clicking Content: Type (=Vendor) in the Filter criteria section. In the Configure filter criterion: Content: Type pop-up, check Recipe and uncheck Vendor. Click Apply.
7. Add a further filter that is exposed to visitors by clicking Add in the Filter criteria section. Search for "ingredients" and check "Ingredients (field\_ingredients)". Click Add and configure filter criteria.
8. The appearing pop-up offers extra settings on vocabulary and selection type. Click Apply and continue. The next pop-up allows you to expose this filter to visitors. Fill in the fields as shown below, and click Apply.

| Field name                                                 | Explanation                                  | Example value         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Expose this filter to visitors, to allow them to change it | Allow visitors to filter and search          | Checked               |
| Required                                                   | Whether a value has to be provided or not    | Unchecked             |
| Label                                                      | Label shown for this filter on the view page | Find recipes using... |

Appears in: recipe.

☒ Expose this filter to visitors, to allow them to change it

#### Filter type to expose

☒ Single filter

☐ Grouped filters

Grouped filters allow a choice between predefined operator/value pairs.

☐ Required

#### Label

Find recipes using...

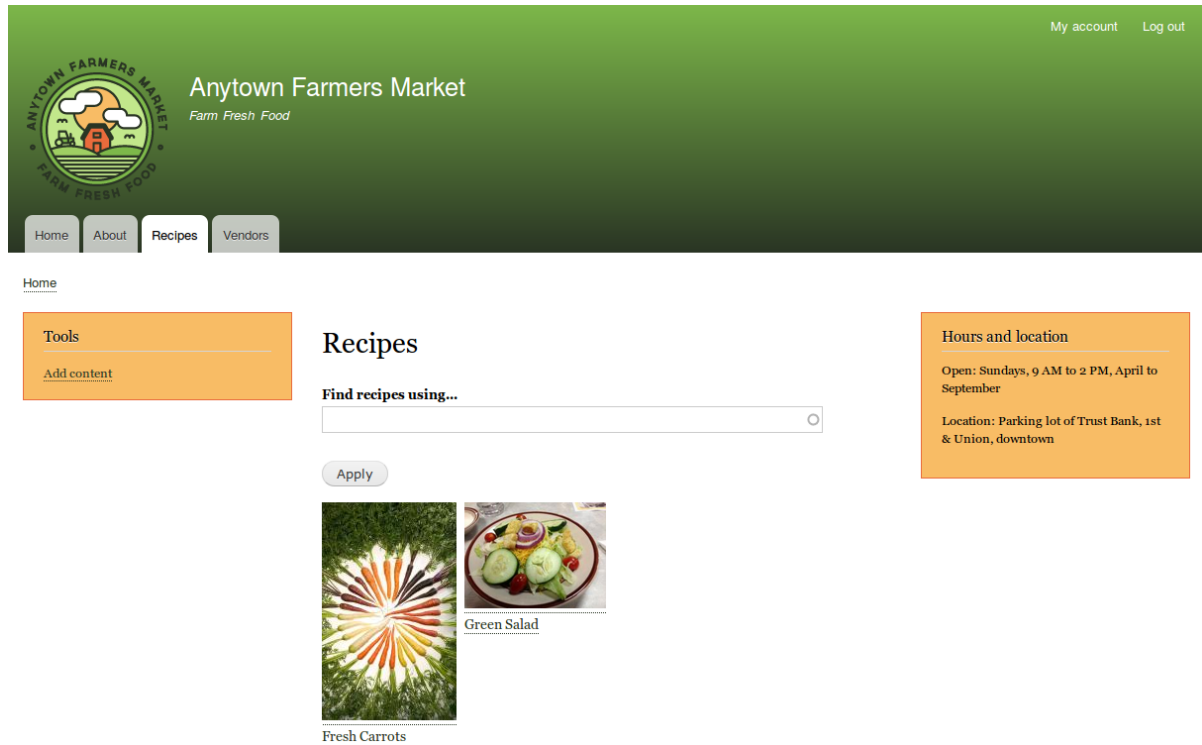
#### Description

9. Change the Path label field to "Recipes" by clicking "/vendors" in the Page settings section. In the pop-up that appears, enter the path "recipes" and click Apply.

Note that when editing a view, you enter paths without the leading "/", unlike on other administrative pages (such as when providing a path to a content item page).

10. Change the menu link title by clicking "Normal: Vendors" in the Page settings section. In the pop-up that appears, change the title to "Recipes" and click Apply.

11. In order to use Ajax (see [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)) to make filtering and paging faster for users, click Advanced to expand the section for more options. In the Other section, change Use AJAX: No to "Yes" by clicking No and checking Use AJAX in the pop-up that appears. Click Apply.
12. Click Save to save the view.
13. Go back to the home page and click Recipes in the navigation to view the new Recipes page.



## Expand your understanding

The link to the view in the main navigation will probably not be in the right place. Change the order of the menu items in the main navigation. See [5.8, “Changing the Order of Navigation”](#).

## Related concepts

- [2.5, “هماندره”](#)
- [Ajax entry in the Glossary](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), and [Jojoy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 9.5. Adding a Block Display to a View

### Goal

Add a block display to the Recipes view to display the most recent recipes in a sidebar, and change its configuration without changing the existing Recipes page view.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت 9.1, “Concept: Uses of Views”](#)
- [قسمت 9.2, “Concept: The Parts of a View”](#)
- [قسمت 9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#)

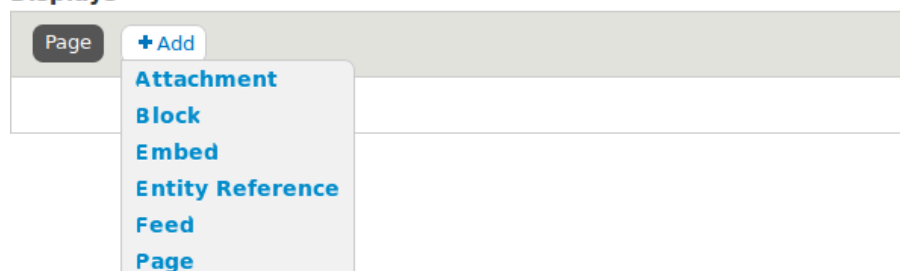
### Site prerequisites

- The Recipe content type must exist, it must have a Main image field, and your site must have a couple of Recipe content items. See [قسمت 6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#), [قسمت 6.3, “Adding Basic Fields to a Content Type”](#), [قسمت 6.9, “Changing Content Entry Forms”](#), and [قسمت 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).
- The Thumbnail (100x100) image style must be defined. This is created on your site when you install the core Image module (installed with the core Standard installation profile) but can be recreated if deleted. See [قسمت 6.13, “Setting Up an Image Style”](#).
- The Recipes view must exist. See [قسمت 9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#) and [قسمت 9.4, “Duplicating a View”](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views (admin/structure/views). Find the view "Recipes" and click Edit from its dropdown button. Alternatively, navigate to the Recipes page in the main site navigation, and click the Edit view contextual link in the main area of the page. See [قسمت 4.1, “Concept: Administrative Overview”](#) for information about contextual links.
2. Create a new block display by clicking Add in the Displays section. Click Block from the dropdown button. The new display is created, and the focus is automatically switched to its configuration.

#### Displays



3. Change the title of this display by clicking Block next to Display name. The Block: The name and the description of this display pop-up appears. Change the Administrative name to "Recent recipes". Click Apply.
4. Change the title of the view by clicking Title: Recipes in the Title section. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Change the title to "New recipes" and click Apply (this display).

**Recent recipes: The title of this view**

☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Views](#)

**For**

This block (override) ▼

**Title**

New recipes

This title will be displayed with the view, wherever titles are normally displayed; i.e. as the page title, block title, etc.

**Apply** **Cancel**

5. Change the view's style by clicking Format: Grid in the Format section. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Select Unformatted list and Click Apply (this display). You can further configure the style options in the next pop-up that appears. Then click Apply.
6. Configure the image field by clicking Content: Main image in the Fields section. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Select Image style Thumbnail (100x100). Click Apply (this display).

## Configure field: Content: Main image



[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Views](#)

### For

This block (override) ▼

Appears in: vendor, recipe.

☐ Create a label

### Label

☐ Place a colon after the label

☐ Exclude from display

Enable to load this field as hidden. Often used to group fields, or to use as token in another field.

### Column used for click sorting

target\_id ▼

Used by Style: Table to determine the actual column to click sort the field on. The default is usually fine.

### Formatter

Image ▼

### Image style

Thumbnail (100×100) ▼

[Configure Image Styles](#)

### Link image to

Content ▼

### STYLE SETTINGS

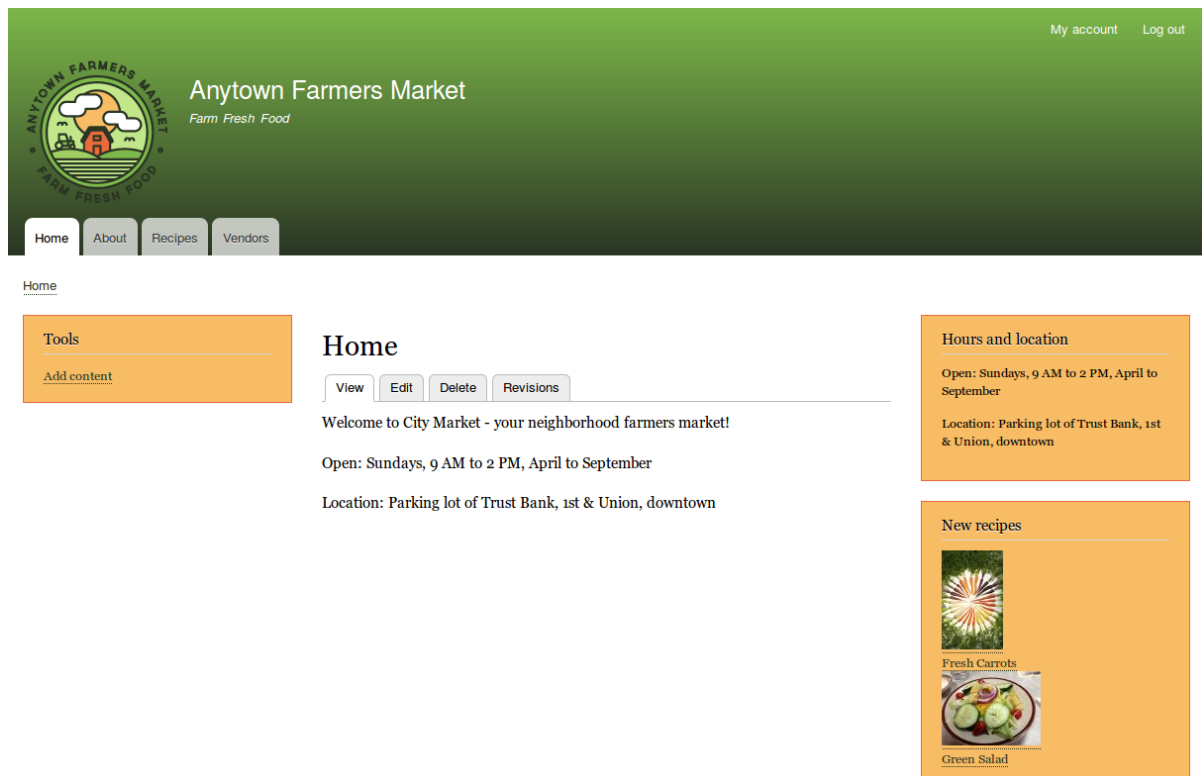
### REWRITE RESULTS

- Remove ingredients as a filter by clicking Content: Ingredients (exposed) in the Filter criteria section. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Click Remove at the bottom.

8. Configure how you want the content to be sorted in the view by clicking Add in the Sort criteria section. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Check the field Authored on (from Content category), and then Add and configure sort criteria.
9. In the appearing configuration pop-up, select Sort descending to have the most recent recipes appear first. Click Apply.
10. Specify the number of items to be displayed by clicking Use pager: Mini in the Pager section. In the pop-up that appears, select This block (override) from the For select list. Under Pager, select Display a specified number of items. Click Apply (this display). In the Block: Pager options pop-up, provide "5" as the value for Items to display. Click Apply.
11. Click Save. You will either see the view editing page again, or the Recipes page, depending on what you did in step 1. You should also see a message saying that the view has been saved.

✓ The view *Recipes* has been saved.

12. Place the "Recipes: Recent Recipes" block in the Sidebar second region. See [8.3, "Placing a Block in a Region"](#). Navigate to the site's home page to see the block.



## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Jojoy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

---

## دوخ تیاس ندرک هرابزدنچ 10. لصف

### 10.1. Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation

#### Prerequisite knowledge

- [هداد عاونای: موهفم 1.5، قمشق](#)
- [ه۱ ه۲۱ ه۲۲ ه۲۳ ه۲۴ ه۲۵ ه۲۶ ه۲۷ ه۲۸ ه۲۹ ه۳۰ ه۳۱ ه۳۲ ه۳۳ ه۳۴ ه۳۵ ه۳۶ ه۳۷ ه۳۸ ه۳۹ ه۴۰ ه۴۱ ه۴۲ ه۴۳ ه۴۴ ه۴۵ ه۴۶ ه۴۷ ه۴۸ ه۴۹ ه۵۰ ه۵۱ ه۵۲ ه۵۳ ه۵۴ ه۵۵ ه۵۶ ه۵۷ ه۵۸ ه۵۹ ه۶۰ ه۶۱ ه۶۲ ه۶۳ ه۶۴ ه۶۵ ه۶۶ ه۶۷ ه۶۸ ه۶۹ ه۷۰ ه۷۱ ه۷۲ ه۷۳ ه۷۴ ه۷۵ ه۷۶ ه۷۷ ه۷۸ ه۷۹ ه۸۰ ه۸۱ ه۸۲ ه۸۳ ه۸۴ ه۸۵ ه۸۶ ه۸۷ ه۸۸ ه۸۹ ه۹۰ ه۹۱ ه۹۲ ه۹۳ ه۹۴ ه۹۵ ه۹۶ ه۹۷ ه۹۸ ه۹۹ ه۱۰۰ ه۱۰۱ ه۱۰۲ ه۱۰۳ ه۱۰۴ ه۱۰۵ ه۱۰۶ ه۱۰۷ ه۱۰۸ ه۱۰۹ ه۱۱۰ ه۱۱۱ ه۱۱۲ ه۱۱۳ ه۱۱۴ ه۱۱۵ ه۱۱۶ ه۱۱۷ ه۱۱۸ ه۱۱۹ ه۱۲۰ ه۱۲۱ ه۱۲۲ ه۱۲۳ ه۱۲۴ ه۱۲۵ ه۱۲۶ ه۱۲۷ ه۱۲۸ ه۱۲۹ ه۱۳۰ ه۱۳۱ ه۱۳۲ ه۱۳۳ ه۱۳۴ ه۱۳۵ ه۱۳۶ ه۱۳۷ ه۱۳۸ ه۱۳۹ ه۱۴۰ ه۱۴۱ ه۱۴۲ ه۱۴۳ ه۱۴۴ ه۱۴۵ ه۱۴۶ ه۱۴۷ ه۱۴۸ ه۱۴۹ ه۱۵۰ ه۱۵۱ ه۱۵۲ ه۱۵۳ ه۱۵۴ ه۱۵۵ ه۱۵۶ ه۱۵۷ ه۱۵۸ ه۱۵۹ ه۱۶۰ ه۱۶۱ ه۱۶۲ ه۱۶۳ ه۱۶۴ ه۱۶۵ ه۱۶۶ ه۱۶۷ ه۱۶۸ ه۱۶۹ ه۱۷۰ ه۱۷۱ ه۱۷۲ ه۱۷۳ ه۱۷۴ ه۱۷۵ ه۱۷۶ ه۱۷۷ ه۱۷۸ ه۱۷۹ ه۱۸۰ ه۱۸۱ ه۱۸۲ ه۱۸۳ ه۱۸۴ ه۱۸۵ ه۱۸۶ ه۱۸۷ ه۱۸۸ ه۱۸۹ ه۱۹۰ ه۱۹۱ ه۱۹۲ ه۱۹۳ ه۱۹۴ ه۱۹۵ ه۱۹۶ ه۱۹۷ ه۱۹۸ ه۱۹۹ ه۲۰۰ ه۲۰۱ ه۲۰۲ ه۲۰۳ ه۲۰۴ ه۲۰۵ ه۲۰۶ ه۲۰۷ ه۲۰۸ ه۲۰۹ ه۲۱۰ ه۲۱۱ ه۲۱۲ ه۲۱۳ ه۲۱۴ ه۲۱۵ ه۲۱۶ ه۲۱۷ ه۲۱۸ ه۲۱۹ ه۲۲۰ ه۲۲۱ ه۲۲۲ ه۲۲۳ ه۲۲۴ ه۲۲۵ ه۲۲۶ ه۲۲۷ ه۲۲۸ ه۲۲۹ ه۲۳۰ ه۲۳۱ ه۲۳۲ ه۲۳۳ ه۲۳۴ ه۲۳۵ ه۲۳۶ ه۲۳۷ ه۲۳۸ ه۲۳۹ ه۲۴۰ ه۲۴۱ ه۲۴۲ ه۲۴۳ ه۲۴۴ ه۲۴۵ ه۲۴۶ ه۲۴۷ ه۲۴۸ ه۲۴۹ ه۲۵۰ ه۲۵۱ ه۲۵۲ ه۲۵۳ ه۲۵۴ ه۲۵۵ ه۲۵۶ ه۲۵۷ ه۲۵۸ ه۲۵۹ ه۲۶۰ ه۲۶۱ ه۲۶۲ ه۲۶۳ ه۲۶۴ ه۲۶۵ ه۲۶۶ ه۲۶۷ ه۲۶۸ ه۲۶۹ ه۲۷۰ ه۲۷۱ ه۲۷۲ ه۲۷۳ ه۲۷۴ ه۲۷۵ ه۲۷۶ ه۲۷۷ ه۲۷۸ ه۲۷۹ ه۲۸۰ ه۲۸۱ ه۲۸۲ ه۲۸۳ ه۲۸۴ ه۲۸۵ ه۲۸۶ ه۲۸۷ ه۲۸۸ ه۲۸۹ ه۲۹۰ ه۲۹۱ ه۲۹۲ ه۲۹۳ ه۲۹۴ ه۲۹۵ ه۲۹۶ ه۲۹۷ ه۲۹۸ ه۲۹۹ ه۳۰۰ ه۳۰۱ ه۳۰۲ ه۳۰۳ ه۳۰۴ ه۳۰۵ ه۳۰۶ ه۳۰۷ ه۳۰۸ ه۳۰۹ ه۳۱۰ ه۳۱۱ ه۳۱۲ ه۳۱۳ ه۳۱۴ ه۳۱۵ ه۳۱۶ ه۳۱۷ ه۳۱۸ ه۳۱۹ ه۳۲۰ ه۳۲۱ ه۳۲۲ ه۳۲۳ ه۳۲۴ ه۳۲۵ ه۳۲۶ ه۳۲۷ ه۳۲۸ ه۳۲۹ ه۳۳۰ ه۳۳۱ ه۳۳۲ ه۳۳۳ ه۳۳۴ ه۳۳۵ ه۳۳۶ ه۳۳۷ ه۳۳۸ ه۳۳۹ ه۳۴۰ ه۳۴۱ ه۳۴۲ ه۳۴۳ ه۳۴۴ ه۳۴۵ ه۳۴۶ ه۳۴۷ ه۳۴۸ ه۳۴۹ ه۳۵۰ ه۳۵۱ ه۳۵۲ ه۳۵۳ ه۳۵۴ ه۳۵۵ ه۳۵۶ ه۳۵۷ ه۳۵۸ ه۳۵۹ ه۳۶۰ ه۳۶۱ ه۳۶۲ ه۳۶۳ ه۳۶۴ ه۳۶۵ ه۳۶۶ ه۳۶۷ ه۳۶۸ ه۳۶۹ ه۳۷۰ ه۳۷۱ ه۳۷۲ ه۳۷۳ ه۳۷۴ ه۳۷۵ ه۳۷۶ ه۳۷۷ ه۳۷۸ ه۳۷۹ ه۳۸۰ ه۳۸۱ ه۳۸۲ ه۳۸۳ ه۳۸۴ ه۳۸۵ ه۳۸۶ ه۳۸۷ ه۳۸۸ ه۳۸۹ ه۳۹۰ ه۳۹۱ ه۳۹۲ ه۳۹۳ ه۳۹۴ ه۳۹۵ ه۳۹۶ ه۳۹۷ ه۳۹۸ ه۳۹۹ ه۴۰۰ ه۴۰۱ ه۴۰۲ ه۴۰۳ ه۴۰۴ ه۴۰۵ ه۴۰۶ ه۴۰۷ ه۴۰۸ ه۴۰۹ ه۴۱۰ ه۴۱۱ ه۴۱۲ ه۴۱۳ ه۴۱۴ ه۴۱۵ ه۴۱۶ ه۴۱۷ ه۴۱۸ ه۴۱۹ ه۴۲۰ ه۴۲۱ ه۴۲۲ ه۴۲۳ ه۴۲۴ ه۴۲۵ ه۴۲۶ ه۴۲۷ ه۴۲۸ ه۴۲۹ ه۴۳۰ ه۴۳۱ ه۴۳۲ ه۴۳۳ ه۴۳۴ ه۴۳۵ ه۴۳۶ ه۴۳۷ ه۴۳۸ ه۴۳۹ ه۴۴۰ ه۴۴۱ ه۴۴۲ ه۴۴۳ ه۴۴۴ ه۴۴۵ ه۴۴۶ ه۴۴۷ ه۴۴۸ ه۴۴۹ ه۴۵۰ ه۴۵۱ ه۴۵۲ ه۴۵۳ ه۴۵۴ ه۴۵۵ ه۴۵۶ ه۴۵۷ ه۴۵۸ ه۴۵۹ ه۴۶۰ ه۴۶۱ ه۴۶۲ ه۴۶۳ ه۴۶۴ ه۴۶۵ ه۴۶۶ ه۴۶۷ ه۴۶۸ ه۴۶۹ ه۴۷۰ ه۴۷۱ ه۴۷۲ ه۴۷۳ ه۴۷۴ ه۴۷۵ ه۴۷۶ ه۴۷۷ ه۴۷۸ ه۴۷۹ ه۴۸۰ ه۴۸۱ ه۴۸۲ ه۴۸۳ ه۴۸۴ ه۴۸۵ ه۴۸۶ ه۴۸۷ ه۴۸۸ ه۴۸۹ ه۴۹۰ ه۴۹۱ ه۴۹۲ ه۴۹۳ ه۴۹۴ ه۴۹۵ ه۴۹۶ ه۴۹۷ ه۴۹۸ ه۴۹۹ ه۵۰۰ ه۵۰۱ ه۵۰۲ ه۵۰۳ ه۵۰۴ ه۵۰۵ ه۵۰۶ ه۵۰۷ ه۵۰۸ ه۵۰۹ ه۵۱۰ ه۵۱۱ ه۵۱۲ ه۵۱۳ ه۵۱۴ ه۵۱۵ ه۵۱۶ ه۵۱۷ ه۵۱۸ ه۵۱۹ ه۵۲۰ ه۵۲۱ ه۵۲۲ ه۵۲۳ ه۵۲۴ ه۵۲۵ ه۵۲۶ ه۵۲۷ ه۵۲۸ ه۵۲۹ ه۵۳۰ ه۵۳۱ ه۵۳۲ ه۵۳۳ ه۵۳۴ ه۵۳۵ ه۵۳۶ ه۵۳۷ ه۵۳۸ ه۵۳۹ ه۵۴۰ ه۵۴۱ ه۵۴۲ ه۵۴۳ ه۵۴۴ ه۵۴۵ ه۵۴۶ ه۵۴۷ ه۵۴۸ ه۵۴۹ ه۵۵۰ ه۵۵۱ ه۵۵۲ ه۵۵۳ ه۵۵۴ ه۵۵۵ ه۵۵۶ ه۵۵۷ ه۵۵۸ ه۵۵۹ ه۵۶۰ ه۵۶۱ ه۵۶۲ ه۵۶۳ ه۵۶۴ ه۵۶۵ ه۵۶۶ ه۵۶۷ ه۵۶۸ ه۵۶۹ ه۵۷۰ ه۵۷۱ ه۵۷۲ ه۵۷۳ ه۵۷۴ ه۵۷۵ ه۵۷۶ ه۵۷۷ ه۵۷۸ ه۵۷۹ ه۵۸۰ ه۵۸۱ ه۵۸۲ ه۵۸۳ ه۵۸۴ ه۵۸۵ ه۵۸۶ ه۵۸۷ ه۵۸۸ ه۵۸۹ ه۵۹۰ ه۵۹۱ ه۵۹۲ ه۵۹۳ ه۵۹۴ ه۵۹۵ ه۵۹۶ ه۵۹۷ ه۵۹۸ ه۵۹۹ ه۶۰۰ ه۶۰۱ ه۶۰۲ ه۶۰۳ ه۶۰۴ ه۶۰۵ ه۶۰۶ ه۶۰۷ ه۶۰۸ ه۶۰۹ ه۶۱۰ ه۶۱۱ ه۶۱۲ ه۶۱۳ ه۶۱۴ ه۶۱۵ ه۶۱۶ ه۶۱۷ ه۶۱۸ ه۶۱۹ ه۶۲۰ ه۶۲۱ ه۶۲۲ ه۶۲۳ ه۶۲۴ ه۶۲۵ ه۶۲۶ ه۶۲۷ ه۶۲۸ ه۶۲۹ ه۶۳۰ ه۶۳۱ ه۶۳۲ ه۶۳۳ ه۶۳۴ ه۶۳۵ ه۶۳۶ ه۶۳۷ ه۶۳۸ ه۶۳۹ ه۶۴۰ ه۶۴۱ ه۶۴۲ ه۶۴۳ ه۶۴۴ ه۶۴۵ ه۶۴۶ ه۶۴۷ ه۶۴۸ ه۶۴۹ ه۶۵۰ ه۶۵۱ ه۶۵۲ ه۶۵۳ ه۶۵۴ ه۶۵۵ ه۶۵۶ ه۶۵۷ ه۶۵۸ ه۶۵۹ ه۶۶۰ ه۶۶۱ ه۶۶۲ ه۶۶۳ ه۶۶۴ ه۶۶۵ ه۶۶۶ ه۶۶۷ ه۶۶۸ ه۶۶۹ ه۶۷۰ ه۶۷۱ ه۶۷۲ ه۶۷۳ ه۶۷۴ ه۶۷۵ ه۶۷۶ ه۶۷۷ ه۶۷۸ ه۶۷۹ ه۶۸۰ ه۶۸۱ ه۶۸۲ ه۶۸۳ ه۶۸۴ ه۶۸۵ ه۶۸۶ ه۶۸۷ ه۶۸۸ ه۶۸۹ ه۶۹۰ ه۶۹۱ ه۶۹۲ ه۶۹۳ ه۶۹۴ ه۶۹۵ ه۶۹۶ ه۶۹۷ ه۶۹۸ ه۶۹۹ ه۷۰۰ ه۷۰۱ ه۷۰۲ ه۷۰۳ ه۷۰۴ ه۷۰۵ ه۷۰۶ ه۷۰۷ ه۷۰۸ ه۷۰۹ ه۷۱۰ ه۷۱۱ ه۷۱۲ ه۷۱۳ ه۷۱۴ ه۷۱۵ ه۷۱۶ ه۷۱۷ ه۷۱۸ ه۷۱۹ ه۷۲۰ ه۷۲۱ ه۷۲۲ ه۷۲۳ ه۷۲۴ ه۷۲۵ ه۷۲۶ ه۷۲۷ ه۷۲۸ ه۷۲۹ ه۷۳۰ ه۷۳۱ ه۷۳۲ ه۷۳۳ ه۷۳۴ ه۷۳۵ ه۷۳۶ ه۷۳۷ ه۷۳۸ ه۷۳۹ ه۷۴۰ ه۷۴۱ ه۷۴۲ ه۷۴۳ ه۷۴۴ ه۷۴۵ ه۷۴۶ ه۷۴۷ ه۷۴۸ ه۷۴۹ ه۷۵۰ ه۷۵۱ ه۷۵۲ ه۷۵۳ ه۷۵۴ ه۷۵۵ ه۷۵۶ ه۷۵۷ ه۷۵۸ ه۷۵۹ ه۷۶۰ ه۷۶۱ ه۷۶۲ ه۷۶۳ ه۷۶۴ ه۷۶۵ ه۷۶۶ ه۷۶۷ ه۷۶۸ ه۷۶۹ ه۷۷۰ ه۷۷۱ ه۷۷۲ ه۷۷۳ ه۷۷۴ ه۷۷۵ ه۷۷۶ ه۷۷۷ ه۷۷۸ ه۷۷۹ ه۷۸۰ ه۷۸۱ ه۷۸۲ ه۷۸۳ ه۷۸۴ ه۷۸۵ ه۷۸۶ ه۷۸۷ ه۷۸۸ ه۷۸۹ ه۷۹۰ ه۷۹۱ ه۷۹۲ ه۷۹۳ ه۷۹۴ ه۷۹۵ ه۷۹۶ ه۷۹۷ ه۷۹۸ ه۷۹۹ ه۸۰۰ ه۸۰۱ ه۸۰۲ ه۸۰۳ ه۸۰۴ ه۸۰۵ ه۸۰۶ ه۸۰۷ ه۸۰۸ ه۸۰۹ ه۸۱۰ ه۸۱۱ ه۸۱۲ ه۸۱۳ ه۸۱۴ ه۸۱۵ ه۸۱۶ ه۸۱۷ ه۸۱۸ ه۸۱۹ ه۸۲۰ ه۸۲۱ ه۸۲۲ ه۸۲۳ ه۸۲۴ ه۸۲۵ ه۸۲۶ ه۸۲۷ ه۸۲۸ ه۸۲۹ ه۸۳۰ ه۸۳۱ ه۸۳۲ ه۸۳۳ ه۸۳۴ ه۸۳۵ ه۸۳۶ ه۸۳۷ ه۸۳۸ ه۸۳۹ ه۸۴۰ ه۸۴۱ ه۸۴۲ ه۸۴۳ ه۸۴۴ ه۸۴۵ ه۸۴۶ ه۸۴۷ ه۸۴۸ ه۸۴۹ ه۸۵۰ ه۸۵۱ ه۸۵۲ ه۸۵۳ ه۸۵۴ ه۸۵۵ ه۸۵۶ ه۸۵۷ ه۸۵۸ ه۸۵۹ ه۸۶۰ ه۸۶۱ ه۸۶۲ ه۸۶۳ ه۸۶۴ ه۸۶۵ ه۸۶۶ ه۸۶۷ ه۸۶۸ ه۸۶۹ ه۸۷۰ ه۸۷۱ ه۸۷۲ ه۸۷۳ ه۸۷۴ ه۸۷۵ ه۸۷۶ ه۸۷۷ ه۸۷۸ ه۸۷۹ ه۸۸۰ ه۸۸۱ ه۸۸۲ ه۸۸۳ ه۸۸۴ ه۸۸۵ ه۸۸۶ ه۸۸۷ ه۸۸۸ ه۸۸۹ ه۸۹۰ ه۸۹۱ ه۸۹۲ ه۸۹۳ ه۸۹۴ ه۸۹۵ ه۸۹۶ ه۸۹۷ ه۸۹۸ ه۸۹۹ ه۹۰۰ ه۹۰۱ ه۹۰۲ ه۹۰۳ ه۹۰۴ ه۹۰۵ ه۹۰۶ ه۹۰۷ ه۹۰۸ ه۹۰۹ ه۹۱۰ ه۹۱۱ ه۹۱۲ ه۹۱۳ ه۹۱۴ ه۹۱۵ ه۹۱۶ ه۹۱۷ ه۹۱۸ ه۹۱۹ ه۹۲۰ ه۹۲۱ ه۹۲۲ ه۹۲۳ ه۹۲۴ ه۹۲۵ ه۹۲۶ ه۹۲۷ ه۹۲۸ ه۹۲۹ ه۹۳۰ ه۹۳۱ ه۹۳۲ ه۹۳۳ ه۹۳۴ ه۹۳۵ ه۹۳۶ ه۹۳۷ ه۹۳۸ ه۹۳۹ ه۹۴۰ ه۹۴۱ ه۹۴۲ ه۹۴۳ ه۹۴۴ ه۹۴۵ ه۹۴۶ ه۹۴۷ ه۹۴۸ ه۹۴۹ ه۹۵۰ ه۹۵۱ ه۹۵۲ ه۹۵۳ ه۹۵۴ ه۹۵۵ ه۹۵۶ ه۹۵۷ ه۹۵۸ ه۹۵۹ ه۹۶۰ ه۹۶۱ ه۹۶۲ ه۹۶۳ ه۹۶۴ ه۹۶۵ ه۹۶۶ ه۹۶۷ ه۹۶۸ ه۹۶۹ ه۹۷۰ ه۹۷۱ ه۹۷۲ ه۹۷۳ ه۹۷۴ ه۹۷۵ ه۹۷۶ ه۹۷۷ ه۹۷۸ ه۹۷۹ ه۹۸۰ ه۹۸۱ ه۹۸۲ ه۹۸۳ ه۹۸۴ ه۹۸۵ ه۹۸۶ ه۹۸۷ ه۹۸۸ ه۹۸۹ ه۹۹۰ ه۹۹۱ ه۹۹۲ ه۹۹۳ ه۹۹۴ ه۹۹۵ ه۹۹۶ ه۹۹۷ ه۹۹۸ ه۹۹۹ ه۱۰۰۰](#)
- [ه۱ ه۲۱ ه۲۲ ه۲۳ ه۲۴ ه۲۵ ه۲۶ ه۲۷ ه۲۸ ه۲۹ ه۳۰ ه۳۱ ه۳۲ ه۳۳ ه۳۴ ه۳۵ ه۳۶ ه۳۷ ه۳۸ ه۳۹ ه۴۰ ه۴۱ ه۴۲ ه۴۳ ه۴۴ ه۴۵ ه۴۶ ه۴۷ ه۴۸ ه۴۹ ه۵۰ ه۵۱ ه۵۲ ه۵۳ ه۵۴ ه۵۵ ه۵۶ ه۵۷ ه۵۸ ه۵۹ ه۶۰ ه۶۱ ه۶۲ ه۶۳ ه۶۴ ه۶۵ ه۶۶ ه۶۷ ه۶۸ ه۶۹ ه۷۰ ه۷۱ ه۷۲ ه۷۳ ه۷۴ ه۷۵ ه۷۶ ه۷۷ ه۷۸ ه۷۹ ه۸۰ ه۸۱ ه۸۲ ه۸۳ ه۸۴ ه۸۵ ه۸۶ ه۸۷ ه۸۸ ه۸۹ ه۹۰ ه۹۱ ه۹۲ ه۹۳ ه۹۴ ه۹۵ ه۹۶ ه۹۷ ه۹۸ ه۹۹ ه۱۰۰](#)
- [ه۱ ه۲۱ ه۲۲ ه۲۳ ه۲۴ ه۲۵ ه۲۶ ه۲۷ ه۲۸ ه۲۹ ه۳۰ ه۳۱ ه۳۲ ه۳۳ ه۳۴ ه۳۵ ه۳۶ ه۳۷ ه۳۸ ه۳۹ ه۴۰ ه۴۱ ه۴۲ ه۴۳ ه۴۴ ه۴۵ ه۴۶ ه۴۷ ه۴۸ ه۴۹ ه۵۰ ه۵۱ ه۵۲ ه۵۳ ه۵۴ ه۵۵ ه۵۶ ه۵۷ ه۵۸ ه۵۹ ه۶۰ ه۶۱ ه۶۲ ه۶۳ ه۶۴ ه۶۵ ه۶۶ ه۶۷ ه۶۸ ه۶۹ ه۷۰ ه۷۱ ه۷۲ ه۷۳ ه۷۴ ه۷۵ ه۷۶ ه۷۷ ه۷۸ ه۷۹ ه۸۰ ه۸۱ ه۸۲ ه۸۳ ه۸۴ ه۸۵ ه۸۶ ه۸۷ ه۸۸ ه۸۹ ه۹۰ ه۹۱ ه۹۲ ه۹۳ ه۹۴ ه۹۵ ه۹۶ ه۹۷ ه۹۸ ه۹۹ ه۱۰۰](#)

#### What can be translated on your site?

The base language for the software that your site runs (core software, modules, and theme) is English. However, you can create either a site that displays in a different language or a multi-lingual site; if you do so, all relevant text, images, and file attachments should be shown in the appropriate language for each site visitor. You need to have the core Language module installed in order to use a language other than English on the site.

There are three types of information that you can translate, each with its own method for translating:

##### User interface text

Built-in text present in the core software, modules, and themes. This can be translated from the base English language of the software into the language(s) of your site. Typically, rather than needing to translate this text yourself, you can download translations. You need to have the core Interface Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

##### Configuration text

Text whose structure and initial values are defined by the core software, modules, and theme, but that you can edit. Examples include the labels for fields in your content types, header text in views, your site name, and the content of automatic email messages that your site sends out. After creating configuration text in the default language of your site, you can translate it into other languages. You need to have the core Configuration Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

##### Content text and files

If your site is multilingual, you can configure the content fields on your site to be translatable. After creating content in one language, you can translate it into other languages. Fields can contain textual information or uploaded files, and

for each field on each content type, you can configure it to be translatable or non-translatable. You need to have the core Content Translation module installed in order to translate this text.

## Related topics

- [قسمت 10.2, “Adding a Language”](#)
- [قسمت 10.3, “Configuring Content Translation”](#)
- [قسمت 10.4, “Translating Content”](#)
- [قسمت 10.5, “Translating Configuration”](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 10.2. Adding a Language

### Goal

Add one or more languages to your site and define which one is used by default.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمت 10.1, “Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation”](#)

### Steps

1. Install the four core multilingual modules (Language, Interface Translation, Content Translation, and Configuration Translation), by following the steps in [قسمت 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#).
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Regional and language > Languages (admin/config/regional/language).
3. Click Add language.
4. Select Spanish (or your preferred language) from the Language name select list. Click Add language. After waiting for translations to finish downloading, you will be returned to the Languages page, with a confirmation message and the new language shown.



**Languages** ☆

List Detection and selection

Home » Administration » Configuration » Regional and language

✓ The language *Spanish* has been created and can now be used.

Use one of the language switcher blocks to allow site visitors to switch between languages. You can enable these blocks on the [block administration page](#).

One translation file imported. 8057 translations were added, 0 translations were updated and 0 translations were removed.

Reorder the configured languages to set their order in the language switcher block and, when editing content, in the list of selectable languages. This ordering does not impact [detection and selection](#).

The site default language can also be set. It is not recommended to change the default language on a working site. [Configure the Selected language](#) setting on the detection and selection page to change the fallback language for language selection.

Interface translations are automatically imported when a language is added, or when new modules or themes are enabled. The report [Available translation updates](#) shows the status. Interface text can be customized in the [user interface translation](#) page.

+ Add language

Show row weights

| NAME    | DEFAULT                          | INTERFACE TRANSLATION | OPERATIONS           |
|---------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| English | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | not applicable        | <a href="#">Edit</a> |
| Spanish | <input type="radio"/>            | 8057/8059 (99.98%)    | <a href="#">Edit</a> |

Save configuration

- Follow the steps in [قسمت 8.3, “Placing a Block in a Region”](#) to place the Language switcher block in the Sidebar second region. This will enable site visitors to switch between languages, once the site has been translated.

## Expand your understanding

- [قسمت 10.3, “Configuring Content Translation”](#)
- [قسمت 10.4, “Translating Content”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org page "Resource Guide: Configuring a Multilingual Site"](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Leila Tite](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 10.3. Configuring Content Translation

### Goal

Make Custom block, Custom menu link, and Content entity types translatable. Select specific subtypes and set which fields of these can be translated.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [سیاوتحم یا هرنابزدنچ و ا هردلیف :م و هرفم 2.3، قمشق](#)
- [10.1، “Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation” قمشق](#)

## Site prerequisites

The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [10.2، “Adding a Language” قمشق](#).

## Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Regional and language > Content language and translation (admin/config/regional/content-language).
2. Under Custom language settings, check Content, Custom block and Custom menu link to make these entity types translatable.

### Custom language settings

- ☐ Comment
- ☐ Contact message
- ☒ Content
- ☒ Custom block
- ☒ Custom menu link
- ☐ File
- ☐ Shortcut link
- ☐ Taxonomy term
- ☐ User

**Save configuration**

3. Configuration options appear for Content, Custom block and Custom menu link. Choose the subtypes you want to translate for each entity type. Check Basic page for Content, Basic block for Custom block and Custom menu link for Custom menu link.
4. Verify the settings for the entity types as shown below:

| Field name                                      | Explanation                                                                             | Example value                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Default language                                | The default language for the entity subtype                                             | Site's default language (English) |
| Show language selector on create and edit pages | Whether or not the language selector should be shown while editing and creating content | Checked                           |

#### Default language

Site's default language (English) ▼

☒ Basic block

Explanation of the language options is found on the [languages list page](#).

☒ Show language selector on create and edit pages

5. Choose the fields that should be translatable for Basic page as shown in the table below. If a field is not translation-dependent, leave it unchecked. Enabling translation for fields that are numbers or dates has use for accountability or implementing workflows.

| Field name             | Explanation                                                       | Example value |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Title                  | The title of the content                                          | Checked       |
| Authored by            | The author                                                        | Unchecked     |
| Publishing status      | Whether the content has been published or not                     | Checked       |
| Authored on            | Date of publishing                                                | Unchecked     |
| Changed                | Date of last update                                               | Unchecked     |
| Promoted to front page | Whether the content will be included in some content views        | Unchecked     |
| Sticky at top of lists | Whether the content will be displayed first in some content views | Unchecked     |
| URL alias              | Nicer URL for the content                                         | Checked       |
| Body                   | The main content of the page                                      | Checked       |

|                                     |                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Title                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Authored by            |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Publishing status      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Authored on            |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Changed                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Promoted to front page |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Sticky at top of lists |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | URL alias              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Body                   |

6. Similarly, check the appropriate boxes for translatable fields belonging to Basic block and Custom menu link.
7. Click Save configuration.

## Expand your understanding

- [قسمت 10.5, “Translating Configuration”](#)
- [قسمت 10.4, “Translating Content”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 5"](#)
- [Blog post "Multilingual Drupal 8 tidbits, part 17"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Laura Vass](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Jojoy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 10.4. Translating Content

### Goal

Translate the home page to Spanish.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[درس 10.1, “Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The Home content item must exist. See [درس 5.2, “Creating a Content Item”](#).
- The core Content Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [درس 10.2, “Adding a Language”](#).
- The Basic page content type must be configured to be translatable. See [درس 10.3, “Configuring Content Translation”](#).

### Steps

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Content (admin/content).
2. Locate the home page. You can search for it by entering "Home" in the title field.
3. Select Translate from the dropdown button in the row of the Home content item. The page Translations of Home appears.
4. Click Add in the row Spanish.

| LANGUAGE                    | TRANSLATION | SOURCE LANGUAGE | STATUS         | OPERATIONS            |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| English (Original language) | Home        | n/a             | Published      | <button>Edit</button> |
| Spanish                     | n/a         | n/a             | Not translated | <button>Add</button>  |

5. Note that the user interface has switched to Spanish. To switch it back to English, remove the first instance of es in the browser's URL. For example, if your URL looks like example.com/es/node/5/translations/add/en/es, remove the es that comes immediately after example.com.
6. Fill in the fields as shown below. You will have to click and expand URL path settings on the right to provide the value for URL alias.

| Field name | Explanation                  | Value            |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Title      | Translated title of the page | Página principal |

| Field name                    | Explanation                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Body                          | Translated body of the page       | Bienvenido al mercado de la ciudad - ¡el mercado de agricultores de tu barrio!<br>Horario: Domingos de 9:00 a 14:00. Desde Abril a Septiembre<br>Lugar: parking del Banco Trust número 1. En el centro de la ciudad |
| URL path settings > URL alias | Translated address of the webpage | pagina-principal                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

7. Click Save and keep published (this translation).
8. Go to your site's home page to view the newly translated page.

## Expand your understanding

- Follow the steps above to translate more content on your site.
- [Section 10.5, “Translating Configuration”](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 10.5. Translating Configuration

### Goal

Translate the labels on the Recipes view page into Spanish.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Section 10.1, “Concept: User Interface, Configuration, and Content translation”](#)
- [Section 9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Configuration Translation module must be installed, and your site must have at least two languages. See [Section 10.2, “Adding a Language”](#).
- The Recipes view must exist. See [Section 9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#) and [Section 9.4, “Duplicating a View”](#).

## Steps

The basic steps for translating any configuration on your site are:

1. Locate the page where the configuration you want to translate is created or edited in the site's primary language. For example, to translate the site name, you need to find the page where you would edit the site name (see [4.2, "Editing Basic Site Information"](#)).
2. Find a link, tab, or button on the page that says "Translate" or something similar. Click this link, tab, or button.
3. Find a button that will let you add a translation in the desired language, and click this button.
4. Enter the translation in the form, and save.

Most configuration is fairly straightforward and intuitive to edit in this manner. Views configuration is an exception, because the translation editing form is nothing like the view editing form, and it is complex and hierarchical rather than being a simple form with just a few fields. As an example of how to translate a view, here are the steps to translate the labels in the Recipes view to Spanish:

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Structure > Views (admin/structure/views).
2. Locate the Recipes view and click Translate from the dropdown button.
3. Click Add in the row Spanish. The page Add Spanish translation for Recipes view appears.
4. Find Displays > Master Display settings > Recipes default display Options. Translate the Display title from "Recipes" to "Recetas".
5. Find Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Exposed form > Reset options. Translate Submit button text (Apply) to "Aplicar". The other buttons and labels in this section do not appear on the Recipes page or block, and do not need to be translated.

**Add Spanish translation for Recipes view** ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Structure](#) » [Views](#) » [Recipes](#) » [Translate](#)

|                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Label</b><br/>Recipes</p> <p><b>Administrative description</b><br/>(Empty)</p> | <p><b>Label</b><br/><input type="text" value="Recipes"/></p> <p><b>Administrative description</b><br/><input type="text"/></p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**DISPLAYS**

**MASTER DISPLAY SETTINGS**

|                                |                                                             |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Title</b><br/>Master</p> | <p><b>Title</b><br/><input type="text" value="Master"/></p> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|

**RECIPES DEFAULT DISPLAY OPTIONS**

**EXPOSED FORM**

**RESET OPTIONS**

|                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Submit button text</b><br/>Apply</p> <p><b>Reset button label</b><br/>Reset</p> <p><b>Exposed sorts label</b><br/>Sort by</p> | <p><b>Submit button text</b><br/><input type="text" value="Apply"/></p> <p><b>Reset button label</b><br/><input type="text" value="Reset"/></p> <p><b>Exposed sorts label</b><br/><input type="text" value="Sort by"/></p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

6. Find Displays > Master display settings > Recipes default display options > Filters > (Empty) taxonomy term ID > Find recipes using... Expose. In the Label field, enter "Encontrar recetas usando...".
7. Click Save translation.
8. Navigate to the Recipes page and switch to Spanish using the Language switcher block. Verify that the labels have been translated.

## Expand your understanding

- Translate the block display title in the Recent recipes display settings section of the Recipes view.
- Translate the page title in the Vendors view.
- Translate other configuration. Some examples of where to find the translation pages:
  - To translate the site name, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Configuration > System > Basic site settings > Translate system information (admin/config/system/site-information/translate).
  - To translate the contact form, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Contact forms (admin/structure/contact). Click Translate in the dropdown button in the Website feedback row.
  - To translate the name of a menu, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Menus (admin/structure/menu). Click Translate in the dropdown button for the menu whose name you want to translate.



- Menu items within a menu are considered to be content (not configuration); see [قسمت 10.3, “Configuring Content Translation”](#) to enable translation. Once translation is enabled, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Menus (admin/structure/menu). Click Edit menu in the dropdown button for the menu whose links you want to translate. Click Translate in the dropdown button for the link you want to translate.
- To translate field labels on a content type, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Content types (admin/structure/types). Click Manage fields in the dropdown button for the content type whose field labels you want to edit. Click Translate in the dropdown button for the field whose label you want to edit.
- Translate content. See [قسمت 10.4, “Translating Content”](#).

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

# تئاس یزاس [24] ی شورافس و هرعسوت 11. لصف دوخ

## 11.1. Finding Modules

### Goal

Find and evaluate modules on Drupal.org.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [اوتحم تئردم متسیس کی ناووع هب لاپورد: موهرفم, 1.1. تمسق](#)
- [ا ه \[24\] هنوزفا: موهرفم, 1.2. تمسق](#)

### Steps

1. Go to [Drupal.org](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_module), and navigate to Download & Extend > Modules ([https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_module](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_module)).
2. Filter your search using the categories on the module search page. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name         | Explanation                                                                                                                                                    | Example value       |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Maintenance status | How actively should the module be maintained?                                                                                                                  | Actively maintained |
| Development status | What kind of development should the module undergo?                                                                                                            | Any                 |
| Module categories  | The module's topic area.                                                                                                                                       | Administration      |
| Core compatibility | The version of the core software the module is compatible with.                                                                                                | 8.x                 |
| Status             | Project status: Sandbox projects are experimental projects. Full projects have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development. | Full projects       |
| Search Modules     | Search for Admin Toolbar, a module that will be                                                                                                                | Admin Toolbar       |

| Field name | Explanation                                                                                                                                        | Example value  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|            | covered in detail later. Alternatively, you can also leave the field blank if you are not sure which module to search for.                         |                |
| Sort by    | Order your search results by criteria like Most installed (popular modules that many sites use) or Last release (date of latest version released). | Most installed |

**46 Modules match your search**

Maintenance status

Development status

Module categories

Core compatibility

Status

Stability

Search Modules

Sort by

3. Click Search. Search results will appear.

## Admin Toolbar

Posted by [eme](#) on 20 April 2015

### What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

### How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

[Read more](#) · Categories: [Actively maintained](#) , [Under active development](#) , [Administration](#)

## Adminimal Admin Toolbar (Drupal 8)

Posted by [energee](#) on 19 March 2016

This module is inspired by [Adminimal Administration Menu](#). It provides a minimalist style to [Admin Toolbar](#) for Drupal 8.

Although the "Adminimal" theme provides menu styling, there are some conflicts with Admin toolbar and styling will only be present when the admin theme is set like when editing content.

[Read more](#) · Categories: [Actively maintained](#) , [Under active development](#) , [Administration](#) , [Theme Enhancements](#)

## Toolbar Themes

Posted by [Jeff Burnz](#) on 13 September 2016

Provides themes for the Drupal 8 Toolbar module. The main purpose of this module is to provide compact, minimal themes for the Toolbar and allow the site admin to show or hide tabs and icons.

### Installation

Install like all other modules, then go to: `~/admin/config/toolbar-themes/settings`

[Read more](#) · Categories: [Actively maintained](#) , [Under active development](#) , [Administration](#)

4. To further evaluate a module, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page.

Some aspects to pay attention to when evaluating modules:

- Project description: The description of the module on its project page should be clear and useful. You should get an idea of its features and requirements.
- Maintenance status: If a module is Actively maintained, you can be sure that there will be security updates, bug fixes and feature improvements provided on a regular basis. However, if the module is unmaintained or abandoned, you shouldn't use it.

- **Development status:** Under active development means you can expect new features to be added to the project, but some aspects (for example, API) may still change. Maintenance fixes only means that the project is considered feature complete.
- **Reported installs, downloads:** You can see how many people have downloaded and how many sites use the module. If it's only used by a few sites, it might be a unique solution that not many people need, or it might be a warning sign that you shouldn't use it either.
- **Maintainers:** When was the last commit (the last time someone updated something on the module) or last release (new version)? If the project has few open issues, a long time since commits/releases might be appropriate, but if it has a lot of open issues and there are no commits/releases, that would be a clue that it might be abandoned.
- **Issues:** See if there are any open issues, potential problems with the module. Check the Statistics to see how regularly issues are responded to.
- **Resources:** Check if the module has documentation or a README file, that can help you install, configure, explore, and test it.

## Admin Toolbar

[View](#) [Version control](#) [Automated Testing](#)

Posted by [eme](#) on April 20, 2015 at 2:28pm

Admin Toolbar

### What is Admin Toolbar module ?

Admin Toolbar intends to improve the default Drupal Toolbar (the administration menu at the top of your site) to transform it into a drop-down menu, providing a fast access to all administration pages.

The module works on the top of the default toolbar core module and is therefore a very light module and keeps all the toolbar functionalities (shortcut / media responsive).

### How to use Admin Toolbar module ?

Just install it like any other module.

### What more?

The module provides also a submodule called "Admin Toolbar Extra Tools" adding extra links like what does Admin Menu module for Drupal 7 (flush caches, run CRON, etc...).

Please provide feedback and ideas!

### Complementary modules :

[Toolbar Menu](#) allows you to add easily any menu to your toolbar and plays nicely with Admin toolbar making them dropdown menus.

[Toolbar Anti-flicker](#) removes the impact of the admin toolbar sub-menu on the rest of the page.

[Coffee](#) is a good module to look for admin paths.

[Adminimal Admin toolbar](#) provides a black theming, recommended for the [Adminimal theme](#).

### Supporting organizations:

[emerya](#)

### Project Information

Maintenance status: [Actively maintained](#)

Development status: [Under active development](#)

Module categories: [Administration](#)

Reported installs: **14,813** sites currently report using this module. [View usage statistics](#).

Downloads: 81,993

Automated tests: Enabled

Last modified: August 9, 2016

shield [Stable releases receive coverage](#) from the [Drupal Security Team](#).

Look for the shield icon below.

### Maintainers for Admin Toolbar

[romainj](#) - 29 commits

last: 5 days ago, first: 4 months ago

[eme](#) - 11 commits

last: 3 weeks ago, first: 8 months ago

[matio89](#) - 23 commits

last: 2 months ago, first: 1 year ago

[View all committers](#)

[View commits](#)

### Issues for Admin Toolbar

To avoid duplicates, please search before submitting a new issue.

[Search](#)

[Advanced search](#)

#### All issues

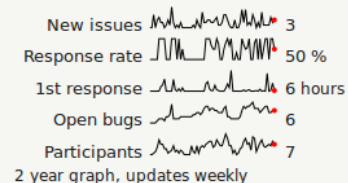
15 open, 138 total

#### Bug report

6 open, 78 total

[Subscribe via e-mail](#)

#### Statistics



### Resources

[Read license](#)

## Expand your understanding

[قسمت 11.3, “Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org”](#)

Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#).

## 11.2. Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode

### Goal

Put your site in maintenance mode to allow users with the right permissions to use the site while users without this permission are presented with a message that the site is under maintenance.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمت 13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#)

### Steps

#### Enabling maintenance mode

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode (admin/config/development/maintenance). The Maintenance mode page appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                                  | Explanation                                                                                                                    | Value                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Put site into maintenance mode              | Enable the maintenance mode                                                                                                    | Checked                                                                                       |
| Message to display when in maintenance mode | The information that is shown to website visitors when the mode is enabled. Variables such as @site can be used in the message | @site is currently under maintenance but should be back shortly. Thank you for your patience. |

3. Click Save configuration.
4. Verify that the site is in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See [قسمت 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

**Anytown Farmers Market**  
Farm Fresh Food

### Site under maintenance

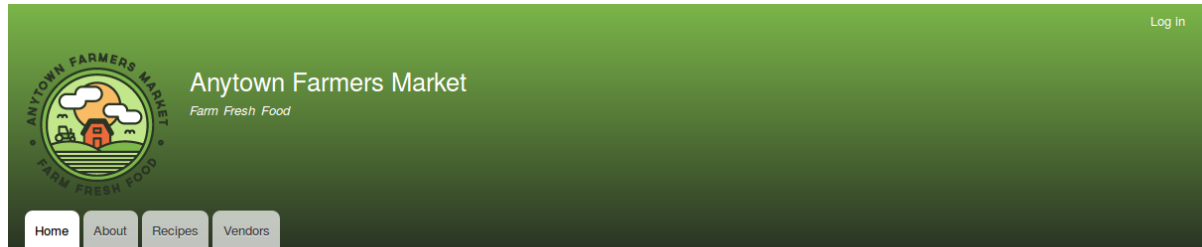
Anytown Farmers Market is currently under maintenance. We should be back shortly. Thank you for your patience.

## Disabling maintenance mode

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Maintenance mode (admin/config/development/maintenance). The Maintenance mode page appears.
2. Fill in the fields as shown below.

| Field name                                  | Explanation                                                         | Value     |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Put site into maintenance mode              | Disable the maintenance mode                                        | Unchecked |
| Message to display when in maintenance mode | No message required while disabling. You can leave the field blank. |           |

3. Click Save configuration.
4. Verify that the site is no longer in maintenance mode by accessing it from another browser where you aren't logged in. If you are not able to verify, try clearing the cache. See [12.2, "Clearing the Cache"](#).



## Home

Welcome to City Market - your neighborhood farmers market!

Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September

Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown

### Hours and location

Open: Sundays, 9 AM to 2 PM, April to September

Location: Parking lot of Trust Bank, 1st & Union, downtown

### Language

English  
Español

### New recipes



Fresh Carrots



Green Salad

## Expand your understanding

- [تدقیق 13.5, “Updating the Core Software”](#)
- [تدقیق 13.7, “Updating a Theme”](#)
- [تدقیق 13.6, “Updating a Module”](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jojoy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.3. Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org

### Goal

Download and install the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#), which allows you to easily browse through the administration section of the website.



## Prerequisite knowledge

- [1.2, “موزفا: مو هفم”](#)
- [11.1, “Finding Modules”](#)
- [3.2, “موزفا: مو هفم”](#)

## Site prerequisites

- If you want to install modules via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) for instructions on installing modules.
- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [3.2, “موزفا: مو هفم”](#).

## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed module. If you are installing a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the module files, follow the steps in [11.6, “Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files”](#). If you are installing a contributed module with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for downloading in [11.9, “Using Composer and Git to Download Files”](#). In either of these cases, then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

### Using the administrative interface

1. On the Admin toolbar project page on drupal.org ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)), scroll to the Downloads section at the bottom of the page.
2. Copy the address of the tar.gz link. Depending on your device and browser, you might do this by right clicking and selecting Copy link address.

#### Downloads

##### Recommended releases

| Version  | Download                                                           | Date        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.16 | <a href="#">tar.gz (55.55 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (62.65 KB)</a> | 2016-Jul-28 |

##### Development releases

| Version     | Download                                                           | Date        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.x-dev | <a href="#">tar.gz (16.89 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (26.26 KB)</a> | 2016-Aug-19 |

[View all releases](#)

3. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Extend (admin/modules). The Extend page appears.
4. Click Install new module. The Install new module page appears.

## Install new module ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Extend](#)

You can find [modules](#) and [themes](#) on [drupal.org](#). The following file extensions are supported: *zip tar tgz gz bz2*.

### Install from a URL

For example: *http://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz*

Or

### Upload a module or theme archive to install

 No file selected.

For example: *name.tar.gz* from your local computer

**Install**

5. In the field Install from a URL, paste the copied download link. This value could look like this: `https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/admin_toolbar-8.x-1.14.tar.gz`
6. Click Install to upload and unpack the new module on the server. The files are being downloaded to the modules directory.
7. Click Enable newly added modules to return to the Extend page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the Extend page by using the Manage administrative menu and navigating to Extend (`admin/modules`).
8. Locate and check Admin toolbar.
9. Click Install to turn on the new module.

## Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the module you want to install, which is the last segment of the module's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is `https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar`, the project name is "admin\_toolbar".
2. Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, `admin_toolbar`) as a parameter:

```
drush dl admin_toolbar
drush en admin_toolbar
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the [contributed Admin Toolbar module](#) is working by browsing through the menu in the administration section.

- Install and configure the [contributed Pathauto module](#) so that content pages in your site get nice URLs by default. See [قسمت 5.1, “Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs”](#) for more on URLs.
- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [قسمت 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Contributed modules"](#)
- ["Download and Extend" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [Admin Toolbar module on Drupal.org](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 11.4. Finding Themes

### Goal

Find and evaluate themes on Drupal.org.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [اوتحم تیسی دم متسیس کی ناووع هب لاپورد :مو هفم 1.1, قسمت](#)
- ["ا هه لاق :مو هفم 1.3, قسمت"](#)

### Steps

1. Go to <https://www.drupal.org>, and navigate to Download & Extend > Themes ([https://www.drupal.org/project/project\\_theme](https://www.drupal.org/project/project_theme)).
2. Filter your search using the categories on the theme search page. For example, you might use these filters:

| Field name         | Explanation                                                                                                                            | Example value       |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Maintenance status | How actively is the theme maintained? If a theme is actively maintained, you can expect bug fixes and improvements on a regular basis. | Actively maintained |

| Field name         | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Example value  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Development status | What kind of development is the theme undergoing?<br>If you select Under active development, you can expect new features to be added, and some aspects may still change. If you select Maintenance fixes only, it means that the theme is considered complete. | Any            |
| Core compatibility | The Drupal version the theme is compatible with.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 8.x            |
| Status             | Sandbox projects are experimental projects. Full projects have already gone through an approval process, but they can still be in development.                                                                                                                 | Full projects  |
| Search Themes      | Search by search term in the theme's description.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | -              |
| Sort by            | Order your search results by criteria like Most installed (popular themes that many sites use) or Last release (date of latest version released).                                                                                                              | Most installed |

**179 Themes match your search**

Maintenance status **Actively maintained** ▼

Development status **- Any -** ▼

Core compatibility **8.x** ▼

Status **Full projects** ▼

Stability **All projects** ▼

Search Themes

Sort by **Most installed** ▼

**Search**

3. Click Search. Search results will appear.

## Bootstrap

Posted by [wundo](#) on 18 May 2008

“Sleek, intuitive, and powerful mobile first front-end framework for faster and easier web development. Bootstrap has become one of the most popular front-end frameworks and open source projects in the world.

This base theme bridges the gap between Drupal and the [Bootstrap Framework](#).

### Features

- [jsDelivr CDN](#) for "out-of-the-box" styling and faster page load times.
- [Bootswatch](#) theme support, if using the CDN.
- Glyphicons support via [Icon API](#).
- Extensive integration and template/preprocessor overrides for most of the [Bootstrap Framework](#) CSS, Components and JavaScript
- Theme settings to further enhance the Drupal Bootstrap integration:
  - [Breadcrumbs](#)
  - [Navbar](#)
  - [Popovers](#)
  - [Tooltips](#)
  - [Wells](#) (per region)

### Documentation

Visit the project's [official documentation site](#) or the markdown files inside the `./docs` directory.

### Supported modules

#### Drupal 8

- [Bootstrap Layouts](#)

#### Drupal 7

- [Bootstrap Core](#)
- [jQuery Update](#)
- [Icon API](#)
- [Picture](#)
- [Views](#) (*partial support*)
- [Webform](#) (*partial support*)

### 5 Year Evolution (gource)

<https://youtu.be/Cvq6MPJp2dI>

4. To further evaluate a theme, click its title in the list of search results to visit its project page.

Some aspects to pay attention to while evaluating themes:

- Introduction: The description of the theme on its project page should be clear and useful. A screenshot of the theme helps your evaluation as well.
- Downloads: The theme should be available for your version of the core software. Pay attention to the color-coding: Themes marked green are recommended to be used on live

sites, the ones marked yellow should be carefully evaluated before use, and the ones marked red are only recommended for testing.

- Project Information: Check the theme’s maintenance and development status, and how frequently it’s downloaded and installed.
- Issues: See if there are any open issues or potential problems with the theme.
- Resources: Check if the theme has documentation.

## Expand your understanding

- [11.5, “Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org”](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Diána Lakatos](#).

## 11.5. Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org

### Goal

Download and install a theme from Drupal.org.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [11.4, “Finding Themes”](#)
- [3.2, “یازا ی هرازیبا :موهفم”](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to install via the website, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) for instructions on installing modules.

If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [3.2, “یازا ی هرازیبا :موهفم”](#).

### Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to install a contributed theme. If you are installing a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to download and unpack the theme files, follow the steps

in [11.6, “Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files”](#). If you are installing a contributed theme with external dependencies that are managed by Composer, follow the steps for downloading in [11.9, “Using Composer and Git to Download Files”](#). In either of these cases, then continue here with step 7 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

## Using the administrative interface

1. On the theme’s project page on drupal.org (for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>), scroll to the Downloads section at the bottom of the page.
2. Right-click tar.gz to copy the address.

### Downloads

| Version                     | Download                                                             | Date        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.3                     | <a href="#">tar.gz (437.31 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (486.26 KB)</a> | 2016-May-09 |
| 7.x-2.6                     | <a href="#">tar.gz (411.91 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (441.6 KB)</a>  | 2015-Nov-11 |
| 7.x-1.4                     | <a href="#">tar.gz (386.35 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (403.15 KB)</a> | 2015-Nov-11 |
| <b>Development releases</b> |                                                                      |             |
| 8.x-1.x-dev                 | <a href="#">tar.gz (437.31 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (486.27 KB)</a> | 2016-Apr-27 |
| 7.x-2.x-dev                 | <a href="#">tar.gz (411.92 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (441.62 KB)</a> | 2016-Feb-11 |

[View all releases](#)

3. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Appearance (admin/appearance). The Appearance page appears.
4. Click Install new theme. The Install new theme page appears.

## Install new theme ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#)

You can find [modules](#) and [themes](#) on [drupal.org](#). The following file extensions are supported: `zip tar tgz gz bz2`.

**Install from a URL**

For example: `http://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/name.tar.gz`

**Or**

**Upload a module or theme archive to install**

No file selected.

For example: `name.tar.gz` from your local computer

5. In the field Install from a URL, paste the copied download link. This value could look like `https://ftp.drupal.org/files/projects/mayo-8.x-1.3.tar.gz`.
6. Click Install to upload and unpack the new theme on the server. The files are being downloaded to the themes directory.

7. Click Install newly added themes to return to the Appearance page. If you used the manual uploading procedure, start with this step, and reach the Appearance page by using the Manage administrative menu and navigating to Appearance (admin/appearance).
8. Locate the new theme under Uninstalled themes and click Install and set as default to use it. All non-administrative pages on the site will now use this new theme.



## Mayo 8.x-1.3

Simple but fully customizable and colorable responsive layout theme.

[Install](#) | [Install and set as default](#)

### Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the theme you want to install, which is the last segment of the theme's project page URL. For example, if the project URL is <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>, the project name is `mayo`.
2. Run the following Drush commands, giving the project name (for example, `mayo`) as a parameter:

```
drush dl mayo
drush en mayo
drush config-set system.theme default mayo
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

### Expand your understanding

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Appearance (admin/appearance) and uninstall any themes that you are not using.
- [Chapter 11.1, “Finding Modules”](#)
- [Chapter 11.3, “Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org”](#)



- If you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [قسمت 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Boris Doesborgh](#).

## 11.6. Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files

### Goal

Manually download module or theme files and upload them to your site, if the website or Drush methods for installing or updating a module or theme do not work, or if you are placing a custom-written module or theme.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [1.2, “موزفا: موهفم”](#) [ZW]قسمت
- [11.1, “Finding Modules”](#) قسمت
- [1.3, “موزفا: موزفا”](#) [ZW]قسمت
- [11.4, “Finding Themes”](#) قسمت

### Site prerequisites

You need to be facing any of the following to perform the manual download described in this topic:

- File permission issues
- FTP permission issues
- You created a custom module/theme or received its files from someone
- You could not successfully complete the instructions in [11.3, “Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org”](#), [11.5, “Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org”](#), [13.6, “Updating a Module”](#), or [13.7, “Updating a Theme”](#) قسمت

Skip this topic if none of the above applies to you.

### Steps

If you are installing a module or theme from Drupal.org, follow the downloading instructions, and then the uploading/unpacking instructions. If you created the module or theme, skip the downloading step. Instead, create an archive file (that you know

how to extract on the server) and proceed with the steps in uploading/unpacking, using whatever method is appropriate for the way you initially created the archive file.

## Downloading the files

1. Open the module or theme project page on drupal.org; for example, the Admin toolbar page ([https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar)).
2. Scroll to the Downloads section near the bottom of the page.

### Downloads

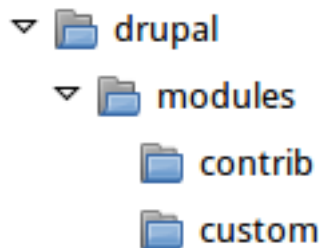
| Version                     | Download                                                           | Date        |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.19                    | <a href="#">tar.gz (17.07 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (27.02 KB)</a> | 2017-Apr-06 |
| <b>Development releases</b> |                                                                    |             |
| 8.x-1.x-dev                 | <a href="#">tar.gz (19.49 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (29.81 KB)</a> | 2017-Jun-11 |

[View all releases](#)

3. Click tar.gz to download the file to your computer.

## Uploading the files to your site and unpacking them

1. If you are adding a new module or theme, create subdirectories in your top-level modules and themes directories (if they don't already exist). Typically, people make a contrib subdirectory for contributed modules and themes that are downloaded from Drupal.org, and a custom subdirectory for modules and themes that they created. Your modules directory might look like this:



2. If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, put the site into maintenance mode. See [11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).
3. If you are replacing an existing module or theme with an updated version, find and delete all the existing files and directories for the existing module or theme. Modules are normally located in directories under the top-level modules directory, and themes are normally located in directories under the top-level themes directory.
4. Upload the .tar.gz file (or whatever archive you created) to your site. Place it in either the same location from which you deleted the directory (if replacing an existing module or theme) or the appropriate subdirectory of modules or themes (if adding a new module or theme).
5. Extract the files from the .tar.gz archive (or whatever archive you created), making a subdirectory in the same location as the archive file. If you do not have terminal access, or your hosting server is not running Linux, your hosting control panel's

file manager should provide a way to extract the files. If you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux) and you are using a tar.gz file, you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf admin_toolbar-8.x-1.17.tar.gz
```

6. Delete the compressed file from the server, unless your unpacking method already deleted it.
7. Refer to [قسمت 11.3, “Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org”](#), [قسمت 11.5, “Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org”](#), [قسمت 13.6, “Updating a Module”](#), or [قسمت 13.7, “Updating a Theme”](#) to complete the installation or update of the module or theme. Start at the step after the automatic download has been completed.

## Expand your understanding

- If you work with multiple environments (for example, a local development site and a production site) you will have to repeat the steps on each environment, or re-clone the environment. See [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#).
- If you added a new theme, navigate in the Manage administrative menu to Appearance (admin/appearance) and uninstall the old theme.

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Updating modules”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Installing contributed modules \(Drupal 8\)”](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Installing themes”](#)

### Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#), [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Marc Isaacson](#).

## 11.7. Concept: Development Sites

### What are Development Sites?

Development Sites are different copies of the same site used for developing, updating, and testing a site without risking the integrity of the live site.

An example deployment workflow for site building will usually include the sites mentioned below:

#### Local environment

The development process starts with developers working on new features, bug fixes, theming, and configuration in their local environment.

#### Development site

Developers push the changes they've been working on to the development site. For a team of more than one developer, version control is usually used. Git is a version control system that tracks your files for any changes. You can then commit those changes to a repository. Using Git allows team members to work on the same site without overriding each other's work. It also makes it possible to easily roll back to previous stages of the development.

#### Staging site

The staging site can be used for testing, or presenting the changes to the client for approval. QA (Quality Assurance) and UAT (User Acceptance Testing) are most often carried out on the staging site. It is recommended to have live content on both the development and staging sites, so that you can test how the new features will work with the existing content.

#### Production site

The live site on the web available to visitors. It contains new features that have been proven safe to go live.

Based on the project's size, scope, requirements, or stakeholders, stages from the above workflow can be removed, or additional stages can be added. For example, a testing site before staging can be added to separate testing and user acceptance processes.

### Related topics

- [11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)
- [2.6, “ی راتساری و راکشدرگ: موهفم”](#)

### Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Introduction to Git"](#)

#### Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#), and [Jojy Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.8. Making a Development Site

### Goal

Make a copy of a site that you can use to develop new features and test updates on.

### Prerequisite knowledge

[11.7, “Concept: Development Sites”](#)

## Site prerequisites

- You have a live, developed site that you would like to make a copy of for development purposes.
- If you want to use Drush for some of the steps in this task, Drush must be installed. See [3.2, “یڤاڤا یا هرا زیا :مو هڤم”](#), [3.2, “یڤاڤا یا هرا زیا :مو هڤم”](#).

## Steps

1. Follow the steps in [3.3, “یڤون یار یزاس یڤا هڤم”](#), so that you have hosting set up for your development site, you know where the web root is for your development site, and you have an empty database and database user for your development site to use.
2. Make a database dump file from your live site’s database. Try one of the following methods:

- If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site’s server has phpMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the Export tab in phpMyAdmin to export in SQL format. Using gzip compression on the output file is suggested, to reduce the file size.
- If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your site’s database name, user name, and password):

```
mysqldump -u USERNAME -p'PASSWORD' DATABASENAME > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- If you prefer to use Drush, use this command:

```
drush sql-dump > BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- Use the [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#) from within your live site. See [11.3, “Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org”](#) for instructions on installing contributed modules.

You now have a database dump stored in the file BACKUPFILE.sql. For security reasons, avoid storing this file on your hosting server anywhere under the Drupal site root. This will prevent others from getting a copy of your database.

3. Copy all of the files from the web root of your live site to the web root of your development site.
4. Edit the sites/default/settings.php file under your development site’s top-level directory in a plain-text editor. Find the lines near the end that contain the database name, database username, and database password, and update them to the information about the development site database you set up. The lines look something like this (before editing):

```
$databases['default']['default'] = array (
  'database' => 'live_site_database_name',
  'username' => 'live_site_database_username',
  'password' => 'live_site_database_password',
```

5. Check whether your settings.php file has the following setting; if yes, then you will need to edit this to point to your development site URL instead of your production site URL:

```
$settings['trusted_host_patterns']
```

6. Import the database dump file you created, into the development site's database. Try one of the following methods:

- If you are using MySQL as your database, and your live site's server has PHPMyAdmin installed (it is available from many hosting control panels), use the Import tab in PHPMyAdmin. You may find that you have to restart the import a few times, if your database was large.
- If you are using MySQL and have access to the command line, use this command (substituting in your site's database name, user name, and password; if you made a gzip-compressed backup file, you will also need to uncompress it first):

```
mysql -u USERNAME -pPASSWORD DATABASE_NAME < BACKUPFILE.sql
```

- If you prefer to use Drush, use this command:

```
drush sql-query --file=BACKUPFILE.sql
```

7. If your development and live sites need to have different configuration, then you have to use configuration overrides in the settings.php file. The \$config variable will help you maintain override values separately from the standard configuration data. For instance, you might want the site name to be "Anytown Farmers Market" on the production site, but "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market" on the development site. To do that, you could have the production value in the site configuration (in the database), and on the development site, in the settings.php file, you would need to have:

```
$config['system.site']['name'] = "Development Site for Anytown Farmers Market";
```

## Expand your understanding

- Verify that the development site is working correctly.
- Log in to the development site as an administrator, and clear the cache. See [12.2, "Clearing the Cache"](#).
- [11.10, "Deploying New Site Features"](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Backing up a site"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Create a Test Site"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

## 11.9. Using Composer and Git to Download Files

### Goal

Use Composer and/or Git to download files and dependencies in the core software, or in add-on modules and themes.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [یڈاغا یا هرازبیا :موهفم](#), 3.2, [تمسق](#)
- [یڈاغا یا هرازبیا :موهفم](#), 11.7, [تمسق](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Git or Composer, they must be installed either on a local development server or your live site. See [یڈاغا یا هرازبیا :موهفم](#), 3.2, [تمسق](#).

### Steps

If you are unable to install the Git or Composer tools on your live server, after following the steps in any of the sections below on your local server, you will need to transfer any updated or added files to your live server. The recommended procedure is to make an archive or zip file of the new and changed files, transfer the archive to your live server, and extract it there. If you are using Composer, make sure to check for updates and additions to the following files, in the root of your installation:

- vendor directory
- autoload.php
- composer.json
- composer.lock

### Using Git to download a project

Follow these steps if you want to download the development version of the core software, or of a contributed module or theme, from the project's Git version control repository:

1. In a command-line window, change to one level above the directory where you want the files to reside. For the core software, this would be your web root. For an add-on module, this would be the modules directory, or a sub-directory like contrib under the modules directory.
2. Locate the page for the project that you want to download on Drupal.org; for example, <https://www.drupal.org/project/drupal> for the core software, or [https://www.drupal.org/project/admin\\_toolbar](https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar) for the contributed Admin Toolbar module.
3. Click the Version control link near the top of the page, which opens up a page giving Git commands for this project.

4. Copy the `git clone` command under Setting up repository for the first time, and paste it into your command line. For example, it might be:

```
git clone --branch 8.2.x https://git.drupal.org/project/drupal.git
```

5. This will create a directory named with the short name of the project (drupal in this example), and download the required files into that directory. If necessary, rename the directory.
6. If you downloaded the drupal project (the core software), follow the instructions below to download its external dependencies.
7. Later on, you can change to the created directory and run the command `git pull` to update the files to the latest version from the Git repository for the project.

### Using Composer to download external core dependencies

Follow these steps if you downloaded the core software files using Git, which does not include the external dependencies:

1. Change to the core software's root directory.
2. Run the command `composer install` at the command line. The external dependencies will be downloaded.

### Using Composer to download the core software

Follow these steps if you have not yet downloaded or installed the core software, and you want to use Composer to download both the core software and its external dependencies:

1. At the command line, change to one level above the directory where you want the software to reside.
2. Enter this command, where `my_site_name` is the directory you want to create:

```
composer create-project drupal/drupal my_site_name
```

### Using Composer to download a module or theme

Follow these steps if you have already downloaded the core software, and you want to use Composer to add a contributed module or theme (usually because it has external dependencies that need to be downloaded with Composer):

1. If you have not already done so, tell Composer about the download location for contributed modules and themes, by entering this command from the root of your site installation:

```
composer config repositories.drupal composer https://packages.drupal.org/8
```

2. If you have not already done so, you can optionally override the default location where Composer will put downloaded modules and themes. For example, typically you would want contributed modules to go in a `contrib` subdirectory of the top-level modules directory, instead of the default location of modules. To make this change,



edit the composer.json file at the root level in your site installation. Find the line that says "extra": {, and add these lines following that line:

```
"installer-paths": {
  "modules/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-module"],
  "modules/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-module"],
  "profiles/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-profile"],
  "themes/contrib/{$name}": ["type:drupal-theme"],
  "themes/custom/{$name}": ["type:drupal-custom-theme"],
  "libraries/{$name}": ["type:drupal-library"],
  "drush/{$name}": ["type:drupal-drush"]
},
```

3. Each time you want to add a contributed module or theme, determine the project's short name. This is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name geofield.
4. To download the contributed module or theme, along with its external dependencies, enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for geofield):

```
composer require drupal/geofield
```

## Using Composer to update a project's files

Follow these steps to update the files for the core software or a contributed module or theme, after having already started to manage dependencies with Composer:

1. Determine the short name of the project you want to update. For the core software, it is drupal. For contributed modules and themes, it is the last part of the URL of the project page; for example, the Geofield module, at <https://www.drupal.org/project/geofield>, has short name geofield.
2. Determine how to enter the version number you want to update to. For example, for version 8.x-1.7 of a contributed module, you would enter just the 1.7, and for the core software version 8.3.1, you would enter 3.1.
3. Enter the following command at the root of your site (substituting the short name of the module or theme for geofield and the correct version number):

```
composer require drupal/geofield:1.7
```

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Using Composer with Drupal"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) from ["Using Composer with Drupal"](#), copyright 2000-2017 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 11.10. Deploying New Site Features

### Goal

Copy a view that you have created in a local development site to the production site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمق 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)
- [قسمق 11.11, “Synchronizing Configuration Versions”](#)
- [قسمق 11.7, “Concept: Development Sites”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- The core Configuration Manager module must be installed in both the development and production sites. See [قسمق 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- The Vendor content type must exist in both the development and production sites, with the same fields. See [قسمق 6.1, “Adding a Content Type”](#).
- The Vendors view must exist in the development site but not the production site. See [قسمق 9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#).

### Steps

1. Open the local development site.
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export > Single item (admin/config/development/configuration/single/export). The Single export page appears.
3. Select View from the Configuration type list.
4. Select Vendors from the Configuration name list. The configuration appears in the textarea.
5. Copy the configuration from the textarea.

## Single export ☆

Synchronize
Import
Export

Full archive
Single item

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Configuration](#) » [Development](#) » [Synchronize](#)

Choose a configuration item to display its YAML structure.

**Configuration type**

View

**Configuration name**

Vendors (vendors)

**Here is your configuration:**

```

uuid: bf3b16f1-4807-4899-9c76-94dd2f97b3c7
langcode: en
status: true
dependencies:
  config:
    - core.entity_view_mode.node.teaser
    - field.storage.node.body
    - field.storage.node.field_main_image
    - image.style.medium
    - node.type.vendor
    - system.menu.main
  module:
    - image
    - node
    - text
    - user
id: vendors
label: Vendors
module: views
description: ''
tag: ''
base_table: node_field_data
base_field: nid
core: 8.x

```

- Open the production site.
- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronizationImport > Single item (admin/config/development/configuration). The Import page appears.
- Select View from the Configuration type list.
- Paste the configuration in the textarea.
- Click Import. The confirmation page appears.
- Click Confirm.
- Verify that the view was imported by navigating in the Manage administrative menu to Structure > Views.

## Expand your understanding

The steps in this topic show how to export and import a single configuration item. However, often if you develop functionality on a development website and want to transfer it to your production site, you will need to transfer multiple configuration items. For instance, if you developed a new content type with fields, you would need to transfer several configuration items for each field, one for the content type itself, and possibly multiple view mode and form mode items, and they would have to be transferred in the right order. Getting this right can be both tedious and difficult.

As an alternative, you can export and import the complete configuration of the site. For this, you would need a local development site that is a clone of the production site (see [قسمق 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)), and then you can follow the steps in [قسمق 11.11, “Synchronizing Configuration Versions”](#) to synchronize configuration between development and production sites.

Another alternative is to use the [contributed Features module](#), which allows exporting and importing bundled functionality (for example, all the configuration for a photo gallery).

Finally, if you do not see the effect of these changes in your site, you might need to clear the cache. See [قسمق 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).

## Related concepts

- [قسمق 11.7, “Concept: Development Sites”](#)
- [قسمق 2.6, “ی راتساری و راکشدرگ :مو هفم”](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

## 11.11. Synchronizing Configuration Versions

### Goal

Synchronize the configuration between a development and live site.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمق 1.5, “هداد عاون ا :مو هفم”](#)
- [قسمق 3.3, “بجن یارب یزاس \[ZM\] هدام آ”](#)
- [قسمق 11.7, “Concept: Development Sites”](#)
- [قسمق 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)

## Site prerequisites

- You must have a development copy of your production site. See [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#).
- The core Configuration Manager module must be installed on both the development and production sites. See [قسمت 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) for instructions on how to install core modules.
- You must have changed configuration on either the production or development site (the source site), and want to synchronize the changes to the other site (the destination site). As an example, you can develop a new content type, fields, and views on your development site, and when it is all working correctly, deploy the changes to the live site.
- All configuration that should not be synchronized between the source and destination sites must be stored in configuration overrides in the settings.php file rather than in the database. See [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#).

## Steps

1. In the source site, in the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Export (admin/config/development/configuration/full/export).
2. Click Export. Your site will generate an archive of the full site configuration. Save the file on your local computer.
3. In the destination site, in the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Configuration synchronization > Import (admin/config/development/configuration/full/import).
4. Browse to find the downloaded configuration archive, and click Upload. Your configuration archive will be uploaded to the destination site, and you will be redirected to the configuration Synchronize page (admin/config/development/configuration) with a message saying your files were uploaded.
5. Verify that the differences shown on the page are what you expect. You may see configuration items that have been added, deleted, or changed; for changed items, you can click View differences to see what the changes are.
6. When you are satisfied, click Import all to import the configuration changes.

## Expand your understanding

- If the changes you have made involve only one configuration item (such as one view), you can use the single configuration export/import feature to deploy the change between sites. See [قسمت 11.10, “Deploying New Site Features”](#).
- After the step where you export the full configuration from the source site, you might also want to unpack the archive and commit it to a version control system, such as Git, to track changes in your site configuration. See [قسمت 3.2, “مدهم: یفاغا یا هرازا”](#).

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

---

## تال کشم ل ح و یری گشوی پ 12. ل ح ف

### 12.1. Concept: Cache

#### Prerequisite knowledge

[”اوتحم تی ری دم م تسیس کی ناو نع هب لاپورد :مو هفم“ 1.1 تم سق](#)

#### What is the page cache?

The software that runs your site, on each page request, must perform calculations and retrieve data from the database, in order to compose the page that is sent to the web browser or other application that is accessing the site. These calculations take time, which can mean that your page load time is longer than would be desirable.

There are several ways that page load time can be sped up, including installing software on the server. The system includes the core Internal Page Cache and Dynamic Page Cache modules, which do not require any additional server software; they use a database cache mechanism to speed up your site. The way these modules work is that during page calculations, intermediate results and the final page output are stored in a special database area (known as the cache). Then the next time a compatible request is made, intermediate or final results, as appropriate, can be retrieved and used rather than redoing the entire calculation. In addition, when content or data that affects a particular calculation is updated, the affected cached data is removed from the cache, forcing that part of the calculation to be redone the next time it is needed.

These caching modules normally work reasonably well, and offer at least some speed-up for most sites. However, sometimes the page cache can have problems, such as:

- Corrupted data in the cache, leading to garbled or incorrect page output
- Old data remaining in the cache too long, leading to outdated page output
- Insufficient caching, leading to slow page loads

#### What other data is cached?

Independent of whether the two page cache modules are installed on your site, the software that your site runs will still cache the output of many internal calculations. The core systems that cache data include:

- The theme system caches information in the database cache about which template files are used to render various types of data. If you are developing a new theme and add a new template file, you'll need to clear this cache to have your theme file recognized.

- CSS and JavaScript files can optionally be optimized and compressed (depending on your site settings). If so, the compressed versions are stored in the file system so that they don't have to be re-optimized too often. If you are developing a module or theme, you may need to either turn off or clear this file cache to have changes to CSS or JavaScript files be recognized.
- The system locates certain low-level PHP functions and classes, such as hook implementations and plugin classes, from your installed modules and stores information about which module has which functionality. If you are developing a new module or adding features to an existing module, you may need to clear this cache to have your new features be recognized.

## Related topics

If you have problems with your site, the first thing to try to fix it is usually to clear the cache. See [تدموق 12.2, "Clearing the Cache"](#) for more information.

## Additional resources

Learn about additional caching and performance optimization methods in the [Drupal.org community documentation page "Caching to improve performance"](#).

### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 12.2. Clearing the Cache

### Goal

Clear or rebuild your site's internal caches to ensure they are up-to-date with the most recent data, using the user interface or Drush.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [تدموق 12.1, "Concept: Cache"](#)
- [تدموق 3.2, "یفاخا یا هرازیبا :موهفم"](#)

### Site prerequisites

If you want to use Drush to clear the cache, Drush must be installed. See [تدموق 3.2, "یفاخا یا هرازیبا :موهفم"](#).



## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to clear the cache.

### Using the administrative interface

1. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Development > Performance (admin/config/development/performance).
2. Click Clear all caches.
3. A message saying the cache has been cleared appears at the top of the page.

### Using Drush

You can use one of two commands:

- Use the command `drush cache-rebuild` to clear and rebuild all cached data for a site. After running this command, you will see the output message "Cache rebuild complete."
- Use the command `drush cc` to see a list of individual caches and then choose the specific cache you would like to clear. Running this command should produce output like the following:

```
> drush cc
Enter a number to choose which cache to clear.
[0] : Cancel
[1] : drush
[2] : theme-registry
[3] : menu
[4] : css-js
[5] : block
[6] : module-list
[7] : theme-list
[8] : render
[9] : views
```

Choose a cache to clear by entering the number associated with that cache. Press "Enter" to continue.

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted and edited by [Joe Shindelar](#) and [Jack Haas](#) from "[Clearing or rebuilding Drupal's cache](#)", copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 12.3. Concept: Data Backups

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [اوتحم تییری دم متسیس کی ناووع هب لاپورد :موهفم، 1.1 تمسق](#)
- [”بهن یارب یزاس“ هدام، 3.3 تمسق](#)

### What is a site backup?

If something happens to the computer (or computers) that your site and its database are running on, or if you lose access to this computer, you could lose some or all of your site’s data. You could also lose data if your site is hacked, or if someone with administrative privileges on your site deletes or alters data mistakenly from the administrative interface. In order to prevent scenarios like this from being permanent, expensive data losses, it is important to make regular backups of your site’s data, and to store them in a location that is separate from the computer where your site is running.

The frequency with which you should make data backups, and how many backups you should keep, depends on how frequently your site is changing. If you have a very large amount of content on your site that is being added to or updated many times per day, you would want to make more frequent backups than you would for a site that changes rarely. Also consider that some time could pass between when a data problem occurs and when you notice that it is a problem, so storing a sequence of backups (so that you can go back to the last known good data and retrieve that), rather than overwriting a single backup repeatedly, is a good practice.

Another consideration is that whatever format you store your backups in, it is a good idea to verify that you can actually retrieve lost data from your backups. You might want to test several possible data loss scenarios, and make sure that your data can be restored to the site in all cases.

In order to make a complete backup of your site, you will need to make copies of the following:

- The data in the sites directory, including the sites/default/settings.php file.
- The data in your site’s database. A few tables can be truncated, such as those storing the temporary data cache and user login session information, but it is always safe to back up the entire database.
- Uploaded files, such as images and other attachments. The location of these files is configurable; the standard location is the sites/default/files directory under your site root. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > Media > File system (admin/config/media/file-system) to check the file upload locations; to change them, you’ll need to edit your settings.php file.
- Modules, themes and any other software files you have customized. You can find customized modules and themes in the modules and themes directories respectively.

Some people prefer to back up all software files, including core files and contributed modules and themes (which you could recover by downloading them again from the source), rather than trying to pick out specific files that definitely need to be backed up.

You can perform a test to confirm whether your backup has been done right by making a development copy of the site (see [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)).

## Related topics

- [قسمت 13.5, “Updating the Core Software”](#)
- [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)
- [قسمت 12.1, “Concept: Cache”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Backing up a site”](#)
- The [contributed Backup and Migrate module](#), which can be used to set up automatic backups of the database and uploaded files.

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 12.4. Concept: Log

### What is a Log?

Your site captures system events in a log to be reviewed by an authorized individual at a later time. The log is a list of recorded events containing usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information. It is vital to check the log on a regular basis as it is often the only way to tell what is going on.

You can find your site’s recent log messages in the Manage administrative menu by navigating to Reports > Recent log messages (admin/reports/dblog).

## Recent log messages ☆

[View](#) [Delete](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Reports](#)

The Database Logging module logs system events in the Drupal database. Monitor your site or debug site problems on this page.

### ▼ FILTER LOG MESSAGES

| Type                                                                                                                                                                 | Severity                                                                                                                                                      |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <div> <div>block_content</div> <div>content</div> <div>cron</div> <div>language</div> <div>locale</div> <div>node</div> <div>system</div> <div>taxonomy</div> </div> | <div> <div>Emergency</div> <div>Alert</div> <div>Critical</div> <div>Error</div> <div>Warning</div> <div>Notice</div> <div>Info</div> <div>Debug</div> </div> | <input type="button" value="Filter"/> |

| TYPE | DATE               | MESSAGE                                                   | USER                     | OPERATIONS |
|------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| user | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Session opened for admin.                                 | admin                    |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Cron run completed.                                       | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Execution of update_cron() took 282.93ms.                 | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of update_cron(), execution of...      | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of system_cron(), execution of node... | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of node_cron(), execution of locale... | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of locale_cron(), execution of file... | Anonymous (not verified) |            |
| cron | 08/26/2016 - 08:37 | Starting execution of file_cron(), execution of field...  | Anonymous (not verified) |            |

## Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from "[Reports](#)" copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

## 12.5. Concept: Status Report

### What is a Status Report?

The status report is a short overview of your site's parameters as well as any problems detected with your installation. It may be useful to copy and paste this information into support requests filed on Drupal.org's support forums and project issue queues or when asking for help on other channels.

You can find the status report in the Manage administrative menu by navigating to Reports > Status report (admin/reports/status).

## Status report ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Reports](#)

Here you can find a short overview of your site's parameters as well as any problems detected with your installation. It may be useful to copy and paste this information into support requests filed on [Drupal.org's support forums](#) and project issue queues. Before filing a support request, ensure that your web server meets the [system requirements](#).

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drupal                      | 8.2.0-dev                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Access to update.php        | Protected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Configuration files         | Protected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Cron maintenance tasks      | Last run 1 minute 5 seconds ago<br>You can <a href="#">run cron manually</a> .<br>To run cron from outside the site, go to <a href="#">example.com/cron</a><br><a href="#">/V_A2qVbam3F_hvAXbBG0hHuOzorCEf3fHRbi43bWdechN0YY9RZ_Yy5aUC_1nsiHoKb_HRjOlg?absolute=1</a> |
| Database system             | MySQL, MariaDB, Percona Server, or equivalent                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Database system version     | 5.5.47-0ubuntu0.14.04.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ✗ Database updates          | Out of date<br>Some modules have database schema updates to install. You should run the <a href="#">database update script</a> immediately.                                                                                                                           |
| ⚠ Drupal core update status | Unknown release date (version 8.1.8 available)<br>There was a problem checking <a href="#">available updates</a> for Drupal. See the <a href="#">available updates</a> page for more information and to install your missing updates.                                 |
| Entity/field definitions    | Up to date                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| File system                 | Writable ( <i>public</i> download method)                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| GD library                  | 2.1.1-dev                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| GD library PNG support      | 2.1.1-dev                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Related topics

[14.2, “Getting Support”](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Diána Lakatos](#) from ["Reports"](#) copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#)

---

## یہ یاد رکھیں و قیام 13.1

### 13.1. Concept: Cron

What are cron tasks?

To ensure that your site and its modules continue to function well, a group of administrative operations should be run periodically. These operations are called cron tasks. Examples of cron tasks are: checking for module and theme updates, indexing content for search, or cleaning up temporary files.

What is the relationship between the site's cron tasks and Unix cron?

Linux/Unix-based operating systems have a cron scheduler that can be used to run periodic tasks. You can use the server's cron scheduler to schedule runs of the site's cron tasks. Alternatively, you can use the core Automated Cron module to run tasks. You can check the site's cron tasks' status in the status report.

Related topics

- [13.2, "Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks"](#)
- [12.5, "Concept: Status Report"](#)

Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron"](#)

Attributions

Written and edited by [Diána Lakatos](#) at [Pronovix](#), [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), and [Boris Doesborg](#).

### 13.2. Configuring Cron Maintenance Tasks

Goal

Check whether cron maintenance tasks are run regularly, and if not, either install the core Automated Cron module or run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمت 13.1, “Concept: Cron”](#)

## Steps

1. Review the Status report (see [قسمت 12.5, “Concept: Status Report”](#)) to see when cron maintenance tasks were last run.

If you installed the website using the core Standard installation profile (or similar), then cron maintenance tasks might already be running via the core Automated Cron module. By default, these tasks are run about every three hours.

2. Choose whether to run cron maintenance tasks using the core Automated Cron module, or by other means. The core Automated Cron module might not be suitable for some websites because:
  - Each time someone accesses a page on the site, the module checks how long it has been since cron maintenance tasks have last run, and then runs them if necessary. If no one visits the website for a long time, cron maintenance tasks will not be run.
  - Cron maintenance tasks are run after the page has been generated. This means there is less time for the tasks to be run before various server timeouts are reached (for example, PHP execution timeout). If this happens, the logs (see [قسمت 12.4, “Concept: Log”](#)) will show error messages that cron is unable to complete.
  - There is a small [scalability](#) cost associated with the core Automated Cron module. This is because one of the web server’s processes is occupied (and can’t serve other web pages) until the cron maintenance tasks are complete.
3. If you want to use the core Automated Cron module, first make sure it is installed (it is installed with the core Standard install profile; see [قسمت 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) if it is not installed).

Next, configure the module to control how frequently cron maintenance tasks are run. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Configuration > System > Cron (admin/config/system/cron). Choose the desired interval in the Cron settings section, and click Save configuration.

## Cron ☆

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Configuration](#) » [System](#)

Cron takes care of running periodic tasks like checking for updates and indexing content for search.

**Run cron**

Last run: 2 minutes 28 seconds ago.

To run cron from outside the site, go to [http://example.com/cron/V\\_A2qVbam3F\\_hvAXbBG0hHuOzorCEf3fHRbi43bWdecHN0YY9RZ\\_Yy5aUC\\_1nsiHoKb\\_HRjOlg](http://example.com/cron/V_A2qVbam3F_hvAXbBG0hHuOzorCEf3fHRbi43bWdecHN0YY9RZ_Yy5aUC_1nsiHoKb_HRjOlg)

### CRON SETTINGS

#### Run cron every

3 hours ▼

More information about setting up scheduled tasks can be found by [reading the cron tutorial on drupal.org](#).

**Save configuration**

- If you want to run cron maintenance tasks from outside the website, uninstall the core Automated Cron module (see [قسم 4.4, "Uninstalling Unused Modules"](#)). Next, find the cron URL. This URL is shown in the Status report (see [قسم 12.5, "Concept: Status Report"](#)), and in the Cron administration page (see previous step). The URL looks like this: <http://www.example.com/cron/OMgWtfB33FYbbQ5UAC3L0LL3RCOPT3RNUBZILLA0Nf1Re>

Whenever this URL is visited, cron maintenance tasks will run. Set up one of the following schedulers to access this URL regularly:

- [The Cron daemon](#) (Linux, OS X, Solaris, BSD)
- [Scheduled Tasks](#) (Windows)
- A cron SASS provider (software as a service)
- A cron manager provided by your web hosting provider (see the documentation provided by your provider)

## Related concepts

[قسم 13.3, "Concept: Security and Regular Updates"](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drush page "Running Drupal cron tasks from Drush"](#)
- [Drupal.org community documentation page "Setting up cron"](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Dave Hansen-Lange](#) at [Advomatic](#), [Boris Doesborg](#), and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).



## 13.3. Concept: Security and Regular Updates

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [1.1.1، "میں نے اپنا پہلا ڈراما: میں نے"](#)
- [1.2.1، "میں نے اپنا پہلا ڈراما: میں نے"](#)
- [1.3.1، "میں نے اپنا پہلا ڈراما: میں نے"](#)
- [1.6.1، "میں نے اپنا پہلا ڈراما: میں نے"](#)

### What are security updates?

Any software occasionally has bugs, and sometimes these bugs have security implications. When security bugs are fixed in the core software, modules, or themes that your site uses, they are released in a security update. You will need to apply security updates in order to keep your site secure. See [13.4، "Keeping Track of Updates"](#) to learn how to be notified of security updates by email, and [13.5، "Updating the Core Software"](#), [13.6، "Updating a Module"](#), and [13.7، "Updating a Theme"](#) to learn how to make updates.

### What is the security team?

The Drupal open-source project has a team of volunteers who track security-related bugs and release security updates. They also help other developers fix bugs, and maintain information for users on how to keep their websites secure. You can learn more about the security team and their practices and processes at the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page.

### How are security bugs reported?

It is important that security problems be kept confidential until they are fixed, so that sites are less likely to be compromised before they can be secured. If you find a potential security problem in any of the software you downloaded from the Drupal.org website, follow the procedures on the [Drupal.org Security Team](#) page to report it.

### What are regular (non-security) updates?

The core software, modules, and themes also periodically have regular updates to add new features and fix bugs. These updates are less critical than security updates. As a general best practice, updates should be applied as long as they do not cause problems with your site. Testing on a development copy of your site is always a good idea before applying updates on a live site. This is because some updates may include changes that are not compatible with the modules or themes on your site, or that will break a particular functionality on your site.

### Related topics

- [13.4، "Keeping Track of Updates"](#)

- [قسمق 13.5, “Updating the Core Software”](#)
- [قسمق 13.6, “Updating a Module”](#)
- [قسمق 13.7, “Updating a Theme”](#)
- [قسمق 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#)

## Additional resources

- [Drupal.org community documentation page “Securing your site”](#)
- [“Security advisories” on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org Security team](#)

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Boris Doesborg](#) and [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

# 13.4. Keeping Track of Updates

## Goal

Keep your site safe and up-to-date by keeping up with the latest security updates.

## Prerequisite knowledge

[قسمق 13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#)

## Steps

There are a few different ways to receive notifications of security releases:

- In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Reports > Available updates > Settings. Enter the email addresses to be notified when updates are available. You can also specify whether you want daily or weekly updates. Click Save configuration.
- Subscribe to the security announcements email list. To subscribe, log in to Drupal.org, go to your user profile page and subscribe to the security newsletter on the Edit > My newsletters tab.
- Follow @drupalsecurity on Twitter.
- Subscribe to RSS feeds for [core security updates](#), [contributed project updates](#) and [public service announcements](#).

## Related concepts

- [قسمق 13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#)

- [قسمت 13.5, “Updating the Core Software”](#)
- [قسمت 13.6, “Updating a Module”](#)
- [قسمت 13.7, “Updating a Theme”](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Security advisories" on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org Security Team](#)
- [@drupalsecurity on Twitter](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#).

# 13.5. Updating the Core Software

## Goal

Update the core software, either through the administrative interface or by using Drush.

## Site prerequisites

- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [قسمت 3.2, “موزهیم: یهرازیه: میفاغی”](#).
- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#).

## Steps

1. Make a complete backup of your site. Refer to [قسمت 12.3, “Concept: Data Backups”](#).
2. Open settings.php (/sites/default/settings.php) in any plain text editor. Find the line with the `$settings[update_free_access]` variable. By default, it is set to "FALSE" due to security reasons. Change the setting to "TRUE":  
  
`$settings['update_free_access'] = TRUE;`
3. Disable any caching technique (memcache, varnish, and so on) your application might be using.
4. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [قسمت 11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).

5. If you are using Composer to manage dependencies, or using Git, skip the next six steps, and instead see [قسمت 11.9, “Using Composer and Git to Download Files”](#) for instructions on downloading updated files. Continue with the update.php step.
6. Download the tar.gz or zip file archive for the latest version of Drupal 8.x core from [Drupal.org Drupal Core Downloads](#). See [قسمت 3.3, “چگون یارب یزاسوځول هډام”](#) for more details on how to find the latest version.
7. Upload the archive file to your web hosting server.
8. Extract the archive file to a temporary directory on your server (should be outside the directory where the site is hosted). Your hosting control panel’s file manager should provide a way to extract the files. Or, if you have terminal access to your hosting server (running Linux), you can use a command like:

```
tar -xzf drupal-8.3.2.tar.gz
```

9. You can also use Drush to download the archive and extract it in one step, by navigating to the temporary directory on the server and entering this command:

```
drush dl drupal
```

10. In your site hosting directory, delete the core and vendor directories, and all files that are not in a subdirectory, including .htaccess, composer.json, and autoload.php. Don’t delete custom and customized files because you may end up losing the custom functionality stored in them.
11. Copy the core and vendor directories and the non-custom/non-customized files that you deleted in the preceding step from the temporary directory to your site directory.
12. Run the update.php script using either of the following:
  - Visit <http://www.example.com/update.php> in your browser (where [www.example.com](http://www.example.com) is your site’s URL). Click Continue in the first screen to run the updates and successfully complete the script.
  - Run the following Drush command: **drush updb**

13. If you get any error or warning, re-run the update.php script again till all the updates have been completed successfully.
14. Open settings.php (/sites/default/settings.php) in a text editor. Find the line with the \$settings[update\_free\_access] variable and update it to "FALSE":

```
$settings['update_free_access'] = FALSE;
```

15. Click Administration pages to return to the administration section of your site.
16. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [قسمت 11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).
17. Clear the cache. See [قسمت 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#).
18. Re-enable any caching technique you disabled at Step 3.
19. You should have the updated version running. You can verify the current version of your software by checking the Status report (see [قسمت 12.5, “Concept: Status Report”](#)).

## Expand your understanding

- [یفاخا یا هرازبا :مورهفم](#), 3.2 قمشق
- [11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#) قمشق
- [12.3, “Concept: Data Backups”](#) قمشق

## Related concepts

[12.5, “Concept: Status Report”](#) قمشق

## Additional resources

- ["Drupal Core Downloads" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Registry Rebuild" page on Drupal.org](#)
- The file /core/UPDATE.txt within your installation.

## Attributions

Written and edited by [Surendra Mohan](#), [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

# 13.6. Updating a Module

## Goal

Update a contributed module and run the Database updates script.

## Prerequisite knowledge

- [13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#) قمشق
- [13.1, “Concept: Cron”](#) قمشق

## Site prerequisites

- A contributed module has been installed and there is an update available for it. See [11.3, “Downloading and Installing a Module from Drupal.org”](#) قمشق and [13.4, “Keeping Track of Updates”](#) قمشق.
- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#) قمشق.
- You have created a full-site backup. See [12.3, “Concept: Data Backups”](#) قمشق.

- If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [قسمت 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [قسمت 3.2, “مورهم: موزها”](#).

## Steps

Before you start, check for module-specific update instructions. This is typically necessary while updating modules that involve the usage of third-party libraries. Read and understand all module-specific requirements before proceeding with the updates. To find instructions, check the module’s project page Read Documentation link.

To view further instructions, download the tar.gz or .zip file from the project page to your local computer. Unzip the file and look for README.txt, INSTALL.txt, and UPGRADE.txt that come with the module’s installation file. Also, review the release notes on the project page by clicking the version number you’re downloading.

### Downloads

| Version  | Download                                                           | Date        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.19 | <a href="#">tar.gz (17.07 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (27.02 KB)</a> | 2017-Apr-06 |

### Development releases

|             |                                                                    |             |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 8.x-1.x-dev | <a href="#">tar.gz (19.49 KB)</a>   <a href="#">zip (29.81 KB)</a> | 2017-Jun-11 |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|

[View all releases](#)

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed module. If you are updating a custom module rather than a contributed module, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new module files, follow the steps in [قسمت 11.6, “Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files”](#). You can then continue here with step 6 in the instructions for the administrative interface below.

## Using the administrative interface

1. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [قسمت 11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Reports > Available updates > Update (admin/reports/updates/update).
3. Find and check the module in the list. Click Download these updates for the module.

## Update ☆

[List](#)
[Update](#)
[Settings](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Reports](#) » [Available updates](#)

Last checked: 4 minutes 5 seconds ago ([Check manually](#))

| <input type="checkbox"/> | NAME                          | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                        |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <a href="#">Admin Toolbar</a> | 8.x-1.15          | 8.x-1.16 ( <a href="#">Release notes</a> ) |

[Download these updates](#)

### Manual updates required

Updates of Drupal core are not supported at this time.

| NAME                        | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Drupal core</a> | 8.2.0-dev         | 8.1.8 ( <a href="#">Release notes</a> ) |

- Click Continue.
- Click Run database updates. If you obtained the new module files manually, start with this step, and reach the database updates page by typing the URL `example.com/update.php` in your browser.
- Click Continue and apply all updates. The database update scripts will be executed.
- Click Administration pages to return to the administration section of your site.
- Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [قسمت 11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).
- Clear the cache (refer to [قسمت 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#)).

## Using Drush

- Find the project name for the module you wish to update. It is the last segment of the module’s project page URL. For example, if the project URL is `https://www.drupal.org/project/admin_toolbar`, the project name is “admin\_toolbar”.
- Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, `admin_toolbar`) as a parameter (if you have more than one module to update, add the additional module project names to the end of the command, separated by spaces):

```
drush up admin_toolbar
```

- Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Expand your understanding

- Review the site log (refer to [قسمت 12.4, “Concept: Log”](#)) once the updates are complete to check for errors.
- [قسمت 13.7, “Updating a Theme”](#)

## Additional resources

[Drupal.org community documentation page "Updating modules"](#)

### Attributions

Adapted by [Boris Doesborgh](#), and [Sarah German](#) at [Advomatic](#), from ["Updating modules"](#), copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).

## 13.7. Updating a Theme

### Goal

Update a contributed theme on your site and run the Database Updates script.

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [قسمت 13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#)
- [قسمت 13.1, “Concept: Cron”](#)

### Site prerequisites

- A contributed theme has been installed and there is an update available for it. See [قسمت 11.5, “Downloading and Installing a Theme from Drupal.org”](#) and [قسمت 13.4, “Keeping Track of Updates”](#).
- If your site is live, you should test this process in a development environment before running it on your production site. See [قسمت 11.8, “Making a Development Site”](#).
- You have created a full site backup. See [قسمت 12.3, “Concept: Data Backups”](#).
- If you want to use the user interface, the core Update Manager module must be installed. See [قسمت 4.3, “Installing a Module”](#) for instructions on installing core modules.
- If you want to use Drush, Drush must be installed. See [قسمت 3.2, “ی ا ه راز با : م و ه دم : ی فا فا”](#).



## Steps

You can use the administrative interface or Drush to update a contributed theme. If you are updating a custom theme rather than a contributed theme, if you see a message saying Installing modules and themes requires FTP access to your server, or if the steps below do not work to obtain the new theme files, follow the steps in [11.6, “Manually Downloading Module or Theme Files”](#), and then continue with step 6 in the instructions for administrative interface below.

### Using the administrative interface

1. Put your site in maintenance mode. See [11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).
2. In the Manage administrative menu, navigate to Reports > Available updates > Update (admin/reports/updates/update).
3. Find and check the theme in the list. Click Download these updates for the theme.

## Update ☆

[List](#)
[Update](#)
[Settings](#)

[Home](#) » [Administration](#) » [Reports](#) » [Available updates](#)

Last checked: 1 minute 1 second ago ([Check manually](#))

| <input type="checkbox"/> | NAME         | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                       |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MAYO (Theme) | 8.x-1.2           | 8.x-1.3 ( <a href="#">Release notes</a> ) |

[Download these updates](#)

### Manual updates required

Updates of Drupal core are not supported at this time.

| NAME                        | INSTALLED VERSION | RECOMMENDED VERSION                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Drupal core</a> | 8.2.0-dev         | 8.1.8 ( <a href="#">Release notes</a> ) |

4. Click Continue.
5. Click Run database updates. If you obtained the new theme files manually, start with this step, and reach the database updates page by typing the URL `example.com/update.php` in your browser.
6. Click Continue to run the updates. The database update scripts will be executed.
7. Click Administration pages to return to the administration section of your site.
8. Take your site out of maintenance mode. See [11.2, “Enabling and Disabling Maintenance Mode”](#).

9. Clear the Drupal cache (refer to [قسمت 12.2, “Clearing the Cache”](#)).

### Using Drush

1. Find the project name for the theme you wish to update, which is the last segment of the theme’s project page URL. For example, if the project URL is <https://www.drupal.org/project/mayo>, the project name is "mayo".
2. Run the following Drush command, giving the project name (for example, **mayo**) as a parameter:

```
drush up mayo
```

3. Follow the instructions on the screen.

### Expand your understanding

- Review the site log, see [قسمت 12.4, “Concept: Log”](#), once the updates are complete to check for errors.
- [قسمت 13.6, “Updating a Module”](#)

### Attributions

Written by [Boris Doesborg](#).

---

## رځ آ نځس 14. لږف

### 14.1. Connecting with the Community

#### Prerequisite knowledge

[”لاپورد هرڅورپ: مو هدفم“، 1.6 څمښه](#)

#### How can you connect with the community?

The Drupal project has a world-wide community of developers and users. One of the best ways to improve your knowledge of the platform is to connect with others that are using it, and get involved in the open-source community. There are many ways that you can get started:

##### Attend an event

There are both regional and international Drupal events held around the world. See the ["DrupalCon" page on Drupal.org](#) to find international events, and the ["Event Calendar" on groups.drupal.org](#) or [drupical.com](#) to find regional events.

##### Join a local group

There are Drupal user groups all around the world. Many of them have regular meetings, which you can attend to learn more about Drupal and connect to other Drupal users. Find local user groups on [groups.drupal.org](#).

##### Participate in a topical or language group

There are also interest groups for a wide range of topics, which have on-line discussion forums. Find topical groups on [groups.drupal.org](#). Many languages have their own websites too; you can find them on the ["Language-specific communities" page on Drupal.org](#).

##### Chat online

The Drupal project uses IRC for on-line chatting. There are regional, topical, and general-purpose chat groups available. Find out more on the ["IRC" page on Drupal.org](#).

##### Report a problem

See below.

##### Contribute

You can contribute your time and expertise to the community in many ways, such as:

- Developing modules or themes. See the ["Contribute to Development" page on Drupal.org](#), or improving them (using the issue queues for existing projects).
- Translating the user interface. See [localize.drupal.org](#).
- Writing documentation. See ["Contribute to Documentation" on Drupal.org](#).
- Answer Support questions. See [څمښه 14.2، "Getting Support"](#).

## How can you report a problem or suggest a feature?

Each project within the community (such as the Drupal Core project for the base software, and projects for each contributed theme and module) uses issues to keep track of software bugs and plans for new features. You can participate by creating a bug report when you find a problem, creating a feature request, or commenting on existing issues. Search before creating an issue, to make sure that the problem or feature has not already been reported or requested. See the [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#) and the [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#) for more information.

If you find a problem that you believe is related to security, such as a cross-site scripting vulnerability, do not report it in the standard issue queue. Instead, report it to the security team. See the [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#) for details.

## Related topics

[14.2, "Getting Support"](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Code of Conduct" on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Event Calendar" on groups.drupal.org](#) or [drupical.com](#)
- ["Where is the Drupal Community?" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [groups.drupal.org](#)
- ["IRC" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Ways to get involved" page on Drupal.org](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Why get involved?"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Contributor tasks"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Use the issue queue"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "Reporting a problem"](#)
- [Drupal.org page "How to report a security issue"](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#).

## 14.2. Getting Support

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [1.6, "مورد ضروری: مقدم"](#)

- [قسم 14.1, "Connecting with the Community"](#)

## Where can you find support?

The Drupal project is open-source, so if you have questions about or problems with the software, your options for finding answers and fixes are somewhat different from what they would be for commercial software.

There are several options for free support provided by community volunteers. First, some IRC channels, local groups, and language communities encourage support questions, through on-line chat, in-person meetings, or websites (find out more about these on [قسم 14.1, "Connecting with the Community"](#)).

Second, some (but not all) contributed module, distribution, and theme projects encourage you to post support requests in issues. Generally, projects that have a very large number of users do not allow support requests in their issues (Drupal Core is in that category), while projects with a smaller number of users welcome the occasional support question. Be respectful of developer time and read the documentation for the project before posting a question in an issue. On the other hand, all projects encourage you to use issues to report problems and bugs; see [قسم 14.1, "Connecting with the Community"](#) to learn more about that.

In addition to those resources, the following sites provide free forums where volunteers answer support questions about Drupal:

- The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange](#)

If you prefer to pay for support (presumably in exchange for more extensive service or better availability), you can find service providers in the ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#).

## Related topics

- [قسم 14.3, "Learning More"](#)
- [قسم 14.1, "Connecting with the Community"](#)

## Additional resources

- ["Support" page on Drupal.org](#)
- ["Drupal Marketplace" on Drupal.org](#)
- The [Drupal.org Forums](#)
- ["Drupal Answers" on StackExchange](#)

## Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

## 14.3. Learning More

### Prerequisite knowledge

- [Chapter 1.6, “مقدمه: درخت و شجره”](#)
- [Chapter 14.1, “Connecting with the Community”](#)

### Where can you go to learn more?

The following resources should prove useful to you, as you continue to advance your skills:

#### [“Drupal Community Documentation” section on Drupal.org](#)

Wiki-like documentation contributed by the Drupal community, ranging from basic to advanced, about all aspects of Drupal (site building and administration, theming, development, and contributed modules).

#### [api.drupal.org](#)

Reference documentation for programmers about the Drupal API.

#### [“Drupal Planet” page on Drupal.org](#)

An aggregation of blog posts about Drupal from around the web, posted by blogging members of the Drupal community who have applied for inclusion. Topics range from programming to site building to Drupal news.

#### Groups, events, and meetups

See [Chapter 14.1, “Connecting with the Community”](#) for more about topical, regional, and language groups, as well as local, regional, and international events.

#### [“Training Marketplace” page on Drupal.org](#)

The Marketplace lists paid training providers. For free training, check whether events include training sessions; there are also free or very low-cost training events listed on the [“Global Training Days” page on Drupal.org](#).

#### Support sites

See [Chapter 14.2, “Getting Support”](#) to locate support forums; searching them can be useful for learning about specific topics.

#### Attributions

Written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), and [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#).

---

# ناگزاو

## Ajax

A web technology used to exchange data with a server to dynamically update parts of a web page (for example, forms) without needing entire page reloads.

## Alias

A user-friendly name to replace the internal [path](#) that the system assigns to a URL on the site. For example, you might assign an alias of /about to the About page on your site, to replace the internal path /node/5. This would give the page a URL of <http://example.com/about> instead of <http://example.com/node/5>. See [قۇمۇشقا 5.1, “Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs”](#) for more information.

## Anonymous

A person ([user](#)) interacting with the site who is not logged in. See [قۇمۇشقا 7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#) for more information.

## Block

A chunk of [content](#) (text, images, links, etc.) that can be displayed on a page of a site. Blocks are displayed in [regions](#). See [قۇمۇشقا 8.1, “Concept: Blocks”](#) for more information.

## Breakpoint

Breakpoints are used to separate the height or width of browser screens, printers, and other media output types into steps. A [responsive](#) site adjusts its presentation at these breakpoints. See [قۇمۇشقا 6.14, “Concept: Responsive Image Styles”](#) for more information.

## Bundle

Synonym for [Entity subtype](#).

## Cache

The site’s internal cache stores the output of time-consuming calculations, such as computing output for an HTML page request, and then retrieves them instead of recalculating the next time they are needed. External caching systems can also be used on the web server to speed up a site’s response. See [قۇمۇشقا 12.1, “Concept: Cache”](#) for more information on the internal cache.

## CMS

Acronym for [Content Management System](#).

## Configuration

Information about your site that is not [content](#), and is meant to be more permanent than [state](#) information, such as the name of your site, the [content types](#) and [views](#) you have defined, etc. See [قۇمۇشقا 1.5, “ھىداد غاۋنا :مۇھىم”](#) for more information.

## Content

Information meant to be displayed on your site, such as text, images, downloads, etc. See also [Configuration](#) and [State](#). See [سڀ 1.5، ”هداد عاون ا: موهڌم“](#) for more information.

## Content item

An item of [content](#) that is typically meant to be displayed as the main content of a page on your site. This is an [entity type](#). See [سڀ 2.3، ”وا هڊلي ف: موهڌم“](#) و [سڀ 2.3، ”وا هڊلي ف: موهڌم“](#) for more information.

## Content Management System (CMS)

A collection of tools designed to allow the creation, modification, organization, search, retrieval and removal of information on a website. See [سڀ 1.1، ”موهڌم: ”اوتڄم تي ري دم مٽسي س كي ناو نع هب لا پورڊ“](#) for more information.

## Content type

An [entity subtype](#) for the [content item entity type](#). Each content type is used for some particular purpose on the site, and each has its own fields. For example, a site for a farmers market might have a content type for simple pages, and another for a vendor listing page. See [سڀ 2.3، ”وا هڊلي ف: موهڌم“](#) و [سڀ 2.3، ”وا هڊلي ف: موهڌم“](#) for more information.

## Contextual link

A link to an administrative page for editing or configuring a feature of the site, shown in the context where that feature is displayed. Example: a link to configure a [menu](#) that is shown when you hover your mouse over the menu. See [سڀ 4.1، ”Concept: Administrative Overview“](#) for more information.

## Contributed

[Modules](#), [themes](#), and [distributions](#) that are not part of the [Drupal core](#) download, and that can be downloaded separately from the [Drupal.org](#) website.

## Cron

On some operating systems, cron is a command scheduler application that executes commands or scripts periodically. Your site defines periodic tasks, also known as cron tasks, that need to be triggered either by an operating system cron scheduler, or internally. See [سڀ 13.1، ”Concept: Cron“](#) for more information.

## Distribution

A single download that provides a shortcut for setting up a specific type of site, such as a website for a club or for e-commerce. A distribution contains [Drupal core](#), along with [contributed modules](#) and/or [themes](#); many distributions also pre-configure the site or even create sample content upon installation. See [سڀ 1.4، ”موهڌم: ”ا هڊلي ف: موهڌم“](#) for more information.

## Drupal core

The files, themes, profiles, and modules included with the standard project software download. See [سڀ 1.1، ”موهڌم: ”اوتڄم تي ري دم مٽسي س كي ناو نع هب لا پورڊ“](#) for more information.



## Entity

An item of either [content](#) or [configuration](#) data, although in common usage, the term often refers to content entities. Examples include [content items](#), custom [blocks](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and definitions of [content types](#); the first three are content entities, and the last is a configuration entity. See also [Entity type](#), [Entity subtype](#), and [Field](#). See [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#), [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#) for more information.

## Entity subtype

Within a [content entity type](#), a grouping of entities that share the same [fields](#). For example, within the [content item](#) entity type, a farmers market site might have subtypes (known as [content types](#)) for static pages and vendor pages, each with its own group of fields. You may also see the term bundle used (especially in programmer documentation) as a synonym of entity subtype. See [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#), [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#) for more information.

## Entity type

The overall type of an [entity](#); in common usage, it is only applied to a [content](#) entity. Examples include [content types](#), [taxonomy terms](#), and custom [blocks](#). See [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#), [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#) for more information.

## Field

Data of a certain type that is attached to a [content entity](#). For instance, on a farmers market site’s vendor content type, you might have fields for an image, the vendor description, and a [taxonomy term](#). See [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#), [2.3, “واهدلیف: موهفم”](#) for more information.

## Field bundle

Synonym for [Entity subtype](#).

## Field formatter

[Configuration](#) that defines how the data in a [field](#) is displayed. For example, a text field could be displayed with a prefix and/or suffix, and it could have its HTML tags stripped out or limited. See also [View mode](#) and [Field widget](#). See [6.10, “Concept: View Modes and Formatters”](#) for more information.

## Field widget

[Configuration](#) that defines how someone can enter or edit data for a [field](#) on a data entry form. For example, a text field could use a single-line or multi-line entry box, and there could be a setting for the size of the box. See also [Field formatter](#). See [6.8, “Concept: Forms and Widgets”](#) for more information.

## Formatter

See [Field formatter](#).

## FOSS

Acronym for Free and Open Source Software, meaning software that is developed by a community of people and released under a non-commercial license. See also [GPL](#). See [1.6, “لاپورد هژورپ: موهفم”](#), [1.6, “لاپورد هژورپ: موهفم”](#) for more information.

#### GPL

Acronym for the GNU General Public License, a non-commercial software license. All software downloaded from the [Drupal.org](http://Drupal.org) website is licensed under the ["GNU General Public License, version 2"](#). See also [FOSS](#). See [قسمت 1.7, "لاپورد زوجم: مو هڏم"](#) for more information.

#### Image style

A set of processing steps that transform a base image into a new image; typical processing includes scaling and cropping. See [قسمت 6.12, "Concept: Image Styles"](#) for more information.

#### LAMP

Acronym for Linux, Apache, MySQL, and PHP: the software on the web server that the scripts commonly run on (although it can use other operating systems, web servers, and databases). See [قسمت 3.1, "رورس يا هزاي نوشوي: مو هڏم"](#) for more information.

#### Log

A list of recorded events on the site, such as usage data, performance data, errors, warnings, and operational information. See [قسمت 12.4, "Concept: Log"](#) for more information.

#### Menu

A set of links used for navigation on a site, which may be arranged in a hierarchy. See [قسمت 5.6, "Concept: Menu"](#) for more information.

#### Module

Software (usually PHP, JavaScript, and/or CSS) that extends site features and adds functionality. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) modules. See [قسمت 1.2, "هڏ هڏوزفا: مو هڏم"](#) for more information.

#### Path

The unique, last part of the internal URL that the system assigns to a page on the site, which can be a visitor-facing page or an administrative page. For example, the internal URL for the About page on your site might be <http://example.com/node/5>, and in this case, the path is node/5. See also [Alias](#). See [قسمت 5.1, "Concept: Paths, Aliases, and URLs"](#) for more information.

#### Permission

The ability to perform some action on the site, such as editing a particular type of [content](#), or viewing user profiles. See also [Role](#). See [قسمت 7.1, "Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions"](#) for more information.

#### Reference field

A [field](#) that represents a relationship between an [entity](#) and one or more other entities, which may be the same [entity type](#) or a different type. For example, on a farmers market site, a recipe content item might have a reference field to the vendor (also a content item) that posted the recipe. [Taxonomy term](#) fields are also reference fields. See [قسمت 6.4, "Concept: Reference Fields"](#) for more information.

#### Region

A defined area of a page where [content](#) can be placed, such as the header, footer, main content area, left sidebar, etc. Regions are defined by [themes](#), and the content

displayed in each region is contained in [blocks](#). See [2.1, “ا ه ی ح ا ن : م و ه ف م”](#), [2.1, “ب ل ا ق ک ی ر د”](#) for more information.

#### Responsive

A site or [theme](#) is said to be responsive if it adjusts its presentation in response to the size of the browser screen, printer, or other media output type. See also [Breakpoint](#). See [6.14, “Concept: Responsive Image Styles”](#) for more information.

#### Revision

A record of the past or present state of a [contententity](#), as it is edited over time. See [2.6, “ا ر ا ت س ا ر ی و ر ا ک ش د ر گ : م و ه ف م”](#) for more information.

#### Role

A named set of [permissions](#) that can be applied to a [user account](#). See [7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#) for more information.

#### Security update

An [update](#) that fixes a security-related bug, such as a hacking vulnerability. See [13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#) for more information.

#### State

Information of a temporary nature about the current state of your site, such as the time when [cron](#) was last run, etc. See also [Content](#) and [Configuration](#). See [1.5, “ه د ا د ع ا و ن ا : م و ه ف م”](#) for more information.

#### Taxonomy

The process of classifying [content](#). See [6.5, “Concept: Taxonomy”](#) for more information.

#### Taxonomy term

A term used to classify [content](#), such as a tag or a category. See also [Vocabulary](#). See [6.5, “Concept: Taxonomy”](#) for more information.

#### Text format

[Configuration](#) that defines the processing that happens to user-entered text before it is shown in the browser. This might include stripping or limiting HTML tags, or turning URLs into links. See [6.15, “Concept: Text Formats and Editors”](#) for more information.

#### Theme

Software and asset files (images, CSS, PHP code, and/or templates) that determine the style and layout of the site. The Drupal project distinguishes between [core](#) and [contributed](#) themes. See [1.3, “ا ه ی ح ا ن : م و ه ف م”](#) for more information.

#### UI

Acronym for [User Interface](#).

#### Update

A newer version of your site’s software, either [Drupal core](#) or a [module](#) or [theme](#). See also [Security update](#). See [13.3, “Concept: Security and Regular Updates”](#) for more information.

#### User

A person interacting with the site, either logged-in or [anonymous](#). See [قصة 7.1, “Concept: Users, Roles, and Permissions”](#) for more information.

#### User interface

The text, styles, and images that are visible on a site, separated logically into the user interface for site visitors and the administrative user interface.

#### User one (User 1)

The initial [user](#) account that is created when you install the site (whose ID number is 1). It automatically has all [permissions](#), even if it is not assigned an administrative [role](#). See [قصة 7.2, “Concept: The User 1 Account”](#) for more information.

#### View

A formatted listing of data; typically, the data comes from [contententities](#). For example, on a farmers market site, you might create a [content item](#) for each vendor. You could then make view that generates a listing page that shows a thumbnail image and short description of each vendor, linking to the full-page content item. Using the same data, you could also make a view that generates a new vendors block, which would show information from the most recently added vendors. See [قصة 2.4, “مؤلف: رالوژام ياقوحم”](#) for more information.

#### View mode

A set of [field formatterconfiguration](#) for all of the [fields](#) of a [contententity](#), some of which may be hidden. Each [entity subtype](#) can have one or more view modes defined; for example, [content types](#) typically have Full and Teaser view modes, where the Teaser view mode displays fewer or trimmed-down fields. See [قصة 6.10, “Concept: View Modes and Formatters”](#) for more information.

#### Vocabulary

A group of [taxonomy terms](#) to choose from when classifying [content](#) in a particular way, such as the list of all of the vendor categories on a farmers market site. Technically, vocabularies are the [entity subtype](#) for the taxonomy term [entity type](#). See [قصة 6.5, “Concept: Taxonomy”](#) for more information.

#### Widget

See [Field widget](#).

#### Wizard

A web form that allows you to fill in a few values, and creates something with sensible defaults based on the values you chose. For example, there are wizards for creating [views](#) of different types. See [قصة 9.3, “Creating a Content List View”](#) for more information.

#### WYSIWYG

Acronym for What You See is What You Get, meaning a method for editing [content](#) where what you see on the editing screen closely resembles the final product. See [قصة 6.16, “Configuring Text Formats and Editors”](#) for more information.



- copying, 166
- definition, 195
- deploying, 166
- synchronizing between development and live site, 168
- translating, 131, 138
- Configuration Manager module
  - using to synchronize the configuration between a development and live site, 168
- Configuration menu entry
  - administrative menu, 31
- Configuration Translation module
  - installing, 132
  - overview, 131
- Configuring
  - content translation, 133
  - home page, 52
  - site, 33
  - text format, 95
- Contact form entity type
  - overview, 12
- Contact module
  - entity type, 12
- Content
  - adding to menu while editing, 55
  - as a type of data, 5
  - assigning author, 109
  - backing up, 174
  - definition, 195
  - displaying, 86
  - editing, 49, 51
  - editing entry form, 82
  - entity type, 12
  - finding, 49
  - modular, 14
  - translating, 131, 137
  - translation, 133
- Content attributions for this document, 211
- Content display
  - changing, 86
  - managing, 86
- Content editing form
  - overview, 82
- Content entity type
  - overview, 12
- Content item
  - creating, 47
  - definition, 196
- Content list view
  - creating, 119
- Content Management System (CMS)
  - definition, 195, 196
  - overview, 1
- Content menu entry
  - administrative menu, 31
- Content reference field
  - adding, 78
  - overview, 71
- Content region
  - overview, 9
- Content structure
  - planning, 15
- Content Translation module
  - installing, 132
  - overview, 131
- Content type
  - adding, 61
  - adding field to, 66
  - definition, 196
  - deleting, 65
- Contextual filters part of view
  - overview, 118
- Contextual link
  - definition, 196
  - overview, 31
- Contributed
  - definition, 196
- Contributed module
  - definition, 196
  - downloading, 148, 157, 163
  - evaluating, 142
  - finding, 142
  - installing, 148
  - overview, 3
  - updating, 185
- Contributed theme
  - definition, 196
  - downloading, 154, 157, 163
  - enabling, 154
  - evaluating, 151
  - finding, 151
  - installing, 154
  - updating, 188
- Contributing to the project, 191
- Copyright for this document, vi, 211
- Core module
  - overview, 3
- Core software

- installation requirements, 19
  - installing, 25
  - updating, 183
- Core theme
  - overview, 4
- Country setting
  - configuring, 33
- Cron command scheduler
  - definition, 196
- Cron task
  - configuring, 178
  - definition, 196
  - overview, 178
- Cross-site scripting (XSS)
  - preventing, 94
- Custom block
  - creating, 112
  - entity type, 12
- Custom block module
  - entity type, 12
- Custom menu
  - overview, 54
- Custom theme
  - enabling, 154
  - installing, 154
  - overview, 4
- D**
- Data type
  - configuration, 5
  - content, 5
  - overview, 5
  - session, 5
  - state, 5
- Database
  - backing up, 174
  - configuring during the installation process, 25
  - installation requirements, 19
- Deployment workflow
  - overview, 159
- Devel tool
  - overview, 20
- Development site
  - making, 160
  - overview, 159
  - synchronizing with live site, 168
- Disk space
  - installation requirements, 19
- Display part of view
  - overview, 118
- Distribution
  - definition, 196
  - full-featured, 5
  - overview, 5
  - quick-start, 5
- Documentation
  - about Drupal, 194
  - about the Drupal API, 194
  - available on drupal.org, 194
  - contributed by the Drupal Community, 194
  - Drupal Planet blog posts, 194
  - for programmers, 194
- Downloading
  - core software, 22, 163
  - module, 148, 163
  - module or theme files manually, 157
  - theme, 154, 163
- Drupal Association
  - overview, 6
- Drupal Console tool
  - overview, 20
- Drupal content management system
  - overview, 1
  - server requirements, 1
- Drupal core
  - definition, 196
  - installing, 25
  - overview, 1
  - preparing install, 22
- Drupal licensing
  - overview, 8
- Drupal project
  - connecting with, 191
  - overview, 6
- Drupal training
  - resources for, 194
- Drupal user group
  - finding, 191
- Drupal.org website
  - downloading and installing module from, 148
  - downloading and installing theme from, 154
  - downloading modules and themes from, 1
  - finding and evaluating modules on, 142
  - finding and evaluating themes on, 151
- Drush tool

- overview, 20
- using to download and install module, 148
- using to download and install theme, 154
- using to install the core software, 22
- using to uninstall module, 37
- using to update module, 185
- using to update the core software, 183
- using to update theme, 188

Dynamic Page Cache module

- overview, 171

## E

Editing content, 49, 51

Editor

- configuring, 95

Editor module

- configuring, 95

Editorial Workflow

- overview, 17

Effect

- image, 90, 90

Email address

- configuring, 33

Enabling

- module, 148
- theme, 154

Entity

- definition, 196
- overview, 12

Entity reference field

- adding, 78

Entity subtype

- definition, 197
- overview, 12

Entity type

- definition, 197
- overview, 12

Entity view mode

- overview, 86

Error

- log report, 175

Error page

- configuring, 33

Event

- Drupal, 191

Extend menu entry

- administrative menu, 31

## F

Farmers market

- usage scenario for this document, xi

Feature

- copying, 166
- deploying, 166

Featured regions

- overview, 9

Field

- adding to content type, 66
- content reference, 71
- definition, 197
- for adding references, 78
- overview, 12, 82
- reference, 71
- taxonomy term reference, 71
- user reference, 71

Field bundle

- definition, 197

Field formatter

- definition, 197
- overview, 86

Field module

- overview, 3

Field UI module

- overview, 3

Field widget

- definition, 197

Fields part of view

- overview, 118

File

- backing up, 174

File module

- entity type, 12

Filter criteria part of view

- overview, 118

Filter module

- configuring, 95

First day of week

- configuring, 33

Footer menu

- overview, 54

Footer regions

- overview, 9

Form

- overview, 82

Form entity type

- overview, 12



- Format part of view
  - overview, 118
- Formatter
  - definition, 197
  - overview, 86
- Forum
  - user support, 193
- FOSS (Free and Open Source Software)
  - definition, 197
  - overview, 6
- Free and Open Source Software (FOSS)
  - definition, 197
  - overview, 6
- Front page
  - configuring, 33, 52
- Full editor, 51
- Full-featured distribution
  - overview, 5
- Functionality
  - extending, 148
- G**
- Git tool
  - overview, 20
- Glossary, 195
- GNU General Public License
  - definition, 197
  - overview, 8
- GPL (General Public License or GNU General Public License)
  - definition, 197
  - overview, 8
- Group
  - finding, 191
- Guiding scenario for this document (farmers market), xi
- H**
- Header region
  - overview, 9
- Help menu entry
  - administrative menu, 31
- Help region
  - overview, 9
- Hiawatha web server
  - version requirements, 19
- Highlighted region
  - overview, 9
- Home page
  - configuring, 52
  - creating, 47
- HTML5 picture tag
  - and responsive images, 94
- I**
- Image
  - resizing, 90
- Image effect
  - overview, 90
- Image field
  - adding, 66
- Image module
  - creating a view, 119
- Image style
  - creating, 90
  - definition, 198
  - overview, 90
  - responsive, 94
- In-place editor, 51
- Installation process, 25
- Installation profile, 25
- Installation requirements
  - database, 19
  - disk space, 19
  - overview, 19
  - PHP programming language, 19
  - web server, 19
- Installer tool
  - running, 25
- Installing
  - core software, 19, 22
  - development site, 159
  - module, 148
  - staging site, 159
  - theme, 154
- Interest group
  - finding, 191
- Interface Translation module
  - installing, 132
  - overview, 131
- Internal Page Cache module
  - overview, 171
- Internet Relay Chat (IRC)
  - using to chat online, 191, 193
- IRC (Internet Relay Chat)
  - using to chat online, 191, 193

## L

Label  
 translating, 138  
 LAMP (Linux Apache MySQL PHP)  
 definition, 198  
 Language  
 adding, 132  
 Language module  
 installing, 132  
 overview, 131  
 Layout  
 planning, 10  
 Learning resource  
 link to, 194  
 Legal  
 overview, 8  
 Licensing  
 overview, 8  
 Linux Apache MySQL PHP (LAMP)  
 definition, 198  
 Listing content  
 using Views module to, 119  
 Live site  
 synchronizing with development site, 168  
 Locale setting  
 configuring, 33  
 Log  
 definition, 198  
 overview, 175  
 Logo image  
 configuring, 41

## M

Maintenance mode  
 disabling, 146  
 enabling, 146  
 overview, 146  
 Manage administrative menu  
 overview, 31  
 Manually downloading module or theme files  
 overview, 157  
 Menu  
 adding a link to page, 55  
 administrative, 54  
 custom, 54  
 definition, 198  
 footer, 54  
 main, 54

overview, 54  
 user account, 54  
 Menu items  
 reordering, 58  
 Menu region  
 overview, 9  
 Menu UI module  
 overview, 3  
 Metadata  
 creating, 73  
 Microsoft IIS web server  
 version requirements, 19  
 Modular content  
 overview, 14  
 Module  
 Admin Toolbar, 148  
 CKEditor, 95  
 Comment, 12  
 Configuration Manager, 168  
 Configuration Translation, 131, 132  
 Contact, 12  
 Content Translation, 131, 132  
 contributed, 3, 148  
 core, 3  
 custom, 148  
 Custom Block, 12  
 definition, 198  
 downloading, 148, 157, 163  
 Dynamic Page Cache, 171  
 Editor, 95  
 enabling, 35, 148  
 evaluating, 142  
 Field, 3  
 Field UI, 3  
 File, 12  
 Filter, 95  
 finding, 142  
 Image, 119  
 installing, 35, 148  
 Interface Translation, 131, 132  
 Internal Page Cache, 171  
 Language, 131, 132  
 Menu UI, 3  
 Node, 3, 12  
 overview, 3  
 Taxonomy, 12  
 uninstalling unused, 37  
 Update Manager, 148, 154  
 updating, 185

- User, 3, 12
- Views, 3, 119, 123, 127
- Views UI, 3
- Multilingual modules
  - enabling, 132
  - installing, 132
- MySQL database
  - version requirements, 19
- N**
- Navigation
  - changing the order of menu items, 58
  - linking menu to page, 55
- Nginx web server
  - version requirements, 19
- Node module
  - entity type, 12
  - overview, 3
- P**
- Page
  - adding to menu while editing, 55
  - composite, 14
- Page cache
  - overview, 171
- Path
  - definition, 198
  - overview, 46
- People menu entry
  - administrative menu, 31
- Performance
  - improving, 37
  - log report, 175
  - status report, 176
- Permission
  - changing, 105
  - changing role, 107
  - definition, 198
  - denying, 105
  - granting, 105
  - overview, 98
- PHP programming language
  - version requirements, 19
- PHP version
  - status report, 176
- Planning
  - site layout, 10
- PostgreSQL database
  - version requirements, 19
- Primary menu region
  - overview, 9
- Profile
  - installation, 25
- Published flag
  - overview, 17
- Q**
- Quick editor, 51
- Quick-start distribution
  - overview, 5
- R**
- Reference field
  - adding, 78
  - content, 71
  - definition, 198
  - overview, 71
  - taxonomy term, 71
  - user, 71
- Region
  - breadcrumb, 9
  - content, 9
  - definition, 198
  - featured, 9
  - footer, 9
  - header, 9
  - help, 9
  - highlighted, 9
  - menu, 9
  - overview, 9
  - placing a block in, 114
  - primary menu, 9
  - secondary menu, 9
  - sidebar, 9
- Regional setting
  - configuring, 33
- Relationships part of view
  - overview, 118
- Report
  - Recent log messages, 175
- Reports menu entry
  - administrative menu, 31
- Resource
  - documentation and training, 194
- Responsive
  - definition, 199
- Responsive image style
  - overview, 94

- ul style="list-style-type: none;">
- Revision
  - definition, 199
  - overview, 17
- Role
  - administrator, 100
  - anonymous user, 100
  - authenticated user, 100
  - changing, 107
  - changing permission, 105
  - creating, 100
  - definition, 199
  - overview, 98
- S
- Scenario for this document (farmers market)
  - overview, xi
- Secondary menu region
  - overview, 9
- Security
  - assigning permission, 105
  - cross-site scripting, 94
  - managing user accounts, 39
  - overview, 181
  - status report, 176
  - text format, 94
  - user account settings, 39
  - user one account, 99
- Security announcement
  - subscribing to by email, 182
  - subscribing to on Twitter, 182
- Security bug
  - reporting, 181
- Security team
  - overview, 181
- Security update
  - applying, 185, 188
  - definition, 199
  - keeping track of, 182
- Server information
  - status report, 176
- Session
  - as a type of data, 5
- Sidebar regions
  - overview, 9
- Site email address
  - configuring, 33
- Site information
  - status report, 176
- Site layout
  - planning, 10
- Site name
  - configuring, 33
- Site plan
  - content structure, 15
- Site slogan
  - configuring, 33
- Site tagline
  - configuring, 33
- Slogan
  - configuring, 33
- Software dependencies
  - managing, 163
- Software version
  - status report, 176
- Sort criteria part of view
  - overview, 118
- SQLite database
  - version requirements, 19
- Staging site
  - making, 160
  - overview, 159
- State
  - as a type of data, 5
  - definition, 199
- Status report
  - overview, 176
- Structure menu entry
  - administrative menu, 31
- Style
  - image, 90, 90
- Support
  - finding, 193
- T
- Tagline
  - configuring, 33
- Taxonomy
  - creating, 73
  - definition, 199
  - overview, 72
- Taxonomy module
  - entity type, 12
- Taxonomy term
  - definition, 199
  - overview, 12
- Taxonomy term reference field
  - adding, 78
  - overview, 71

- Term (taxonomy)
  - fixed list, 72
  - free tagging, 72
  - overview, 72
- Term list
  - creating, 73
- Terminology (Glossary), 195
- Text format
  - configuring, 95
  - definition, 199
  - overview, 94
- Theme
  - configuring, 41
  - contributed, 154
  - core, 4
  - custom, 4, 154
  - definition, 199
  - downloading, 154, 157, 163
  - enabling, 154
  - evaluating, 151
  - finding, 151
  - installing, 154
  - overview, 4
  - regions in, 9
  - third-party, 4
  - updating, 188
- Third-party theme
  - overview, 4
- Time zone setting
  - configuring, 33
- Tool
  - Coder, 20
  - Composer, 20
  - Devel, 20
  - drupal Console, 20
  - Drush, 20
  - Git, 20
- Toolbar
  - overview, 31
- Training
  - Global Training Days, 194
  - resource, 194
  - Training Marketplace, 194
- Translating
  - configuration, 138
  - content, 137
  - label, 138
  - overview, 131
  - view, 138
- Troubleshooting
  - log report, 175
  - status report, 176
- U
- UI (User Interface)
  - definition, 199
- Uniform Resource Locator (URL)
  - overview, 46
- Uninstalling
  - unused modules, 37
- Unpublished flag
  - overview, 17
- Update
  - definition, 199
  - keeping track of, 182
  - overview, 181
  - status report, 176
- Update Manager module
  - overview, 182
  - using to install module, 148
  - using to install theme, 154
- Update status
  - status report, 176
- URL (Uniform Resource Locator)
  - overview, 46
- URL alias
  - overview, 46
- URL field
  - adding, 66
- Usage scenario for this document (farmers market), xi
- User
  - administrative, 99
  - configuring account setting, 39
  - creating account, 102
  - definition, 199
  - overview, 98
  - root, 99
  - user one, 99
- User account menu
  - overview, 54
- User group
  - finding, 191
- User interface
  - translating, 131
- User Interface (UI)
  - definition, 200
- User module

- entity type, 12
- overview, 3
- User one
  - definition, 200
- User profile entity type
  - overview, 12
- User reference field
  - adding, 78
  - overview, 71
- User role
  - changing, 107
  - creating, 100
  - overview, 98
- User-entered content
  - filtering, 94

V

View

- adding block display to, 127
- and modular content, 14
- contextual filters part, 118
- creating, 119
- definition, 200
- display part, 118
- duplicating, 123
- fields part, 118
- filter criteria part, 118
- format part, 118
- overview, 117
- parts of, 118
- relationships part, 118
- sort criteria part, 118
- translating, 138

View mode

- definition, 200
- overview, 86

Views module

- adding to a view, 127
- creating a view, 119
- duplicating a view, 123
- overview, 3, 14, 117

Views UI module

- overview, 3

Vocabulary

- creating, 73
- definition, 200
- overview, 12, 72

## W

Web installer

- running, 25
- using to install the core software, 22

Web server

- installation requirements, 19

What You See Is What You Get (WYSIWYG)

- configuring editor, 95
- definition, 200

Widget

- definition, 197, 200
- overview, 82

Wizard

- definition, 200

WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get)

- configuring editor, 95
- definition, 200

## X

XSS (Cross-site scripting)

- preventing, 94

---

## ھرم ی م ض A. تسوی پ

### A.1. Guide-Wide Attributions

This guide was written by contributors to the Drupal open-source project, and is licensed under the [CC BY-SA 2.0](#) license. See [راشدن ا زوجم 1.1، قسم 1.1](#) for more information. Details about the contributors for guide-wide tasks are below. For individual topics, the attributions for writing, editing, and/or translating are at the end of each topic.

#### Project coordination of original (English, Drupal 8) text

Writing of the initial version of this guide was coordinated by the following people:

- [Amber Matz](#) - Volunteer coordination and project management
- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#) - Content oversight
- [Joe Shindelar](#) - Content oversight
- [Antje Lorch](#) - Content oversight

#### Writing, editing, and testing of original text

The following people contributed to guide-wide writing:

- The glossary was written and adapted by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#), with parts from "[Glossary](#)", "[Overview of Configuration \(vs. other types of information\)](#)", and "[Working with breakpoints in Drupal 8](#)", each copyright 2000-2016 by the individual contributors to the [Drupal Community Documentation](#).
- The index was improved and curated by [Anna van Raaphorst](#).
- Topic summaries were written by [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#).

Guide-wide editing was done by the following people:

- [Amber Matz](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)
- [Anna van Raaphorst](#)
- [Antje Lorch](#)
- [Balu Ertl](#)
- [Boris Doesborg](#)
- [Charles Leverington](#)
- [chirag shah](#)
- [Grant Dunham](#)
- [Jennifer Hodgdon](#)

- [Joe Shindelar](#) at [Drupalize.Me](#)
- [Jojo Alphonso](#) at [Red Crackle](#) –who copy edited the vast majority of the User Guide
- [Kamal Kant Pansari](#) at [Intelliswift](#)
- [Michael Lenahan](#) at [erdfisch](#)
- [Swarad Mokal](#) at [Blisstering Solutions](#)

The content was tested by:

- [Zach Carter](#)
- A workshop organized by the "[Spokane Drupal User Group](#)" on [groups.drupal.org](#), with students from the Web Development Certificate program at [Spokane Community College](#)

## Images

Most of the images in the guide are screen captures from the Drupal software, generated by software written by [Jennifer Hodgdon](#).

The word Drupal, the Druplicon logo (which appears as part of several images throughout the guide), and the Drupal wordmark logo (which is part of the cover image), are [registered trademarks of Dries Buytaert](#)).

The cover image is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by [Amanda Luker](#) at [Advomatic](#).

The Anytown Farmers Market logo, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a CC BY-SA 2.0 licensed illustration by Justin Harrell at [Drupalize.Me](#).

The honey bee image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by [John Severns](#) at the [English Wikipedia project](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The farm image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by Xianmin Chang via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The salad image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is a public domain image by [Yinan Chen](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

The carrot image, which appears as part of several images throughout the guide, is public domain image [K11611-1](#) by Stephen Ausmus at the [Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture](#) via [Wikimedia Commons](#).

## Translation into Persian

The Persian translation of this guide was coordinated by:

- [Navid Emami](#)